

# Honeywell

---

## Galaxy Flex V3

Installer Manual



# Contents

Introduction .....	9
System architecture.....	10
PCB layout and connections .....	12
<b>Section 1: Installation procedure .....</b>	<b>13</b>
Planning .....	13
Install the panel and a keypad.....	13
Install the power supply .....	14
Wire detectors to zones.....	17
Zone addressing .....	17
Zone configuration .....	17
Detector connection .....	18
Additional zone configuration information .....	18
Wire key switches .....	19
Wire terminator buttons .....	19
Connect outputs .....	20
Secure the tamper circuits.....	20
Connect the battery and mains power.....	21
Initial programming.....	21
Install peripheral devices.....	22
Peripheral data buses .....	22
Data bus cabling .....	22
Peripheral power supply considerations .....	24
Camera PIR power supply considerations.....	24
Connection to the RS485 bus .....	25
Connection to the Intellibus .....	26
System assigned addresses .....	27
Comms module identification .....	27
System zone addresses.....	27
Learn wireless detectors .....	28
Set-up for peripherals.....	28
Additional programming .....	29
Users and access templates .....	30

---

Additional services .....	31
Connection to a local computer via USB .....	31
Connection to a remote service computer .....	31
<b>Section 2: Commissioning and handover.....</b>	<b>33</b>
View zone information .....	33
Walk test .....	33
Test outputs .....	33
Diagnostic test (optional).....	33
Full Test .....	34
Program codes.....	34
Instruct the end user.....	34
<b>Section 4: Menu structure .....</b>	<b>35</b>
Menu access .....	35
Quick menu.....	35
Full Menu.....	36
Menu navigation .....	36
Default codes .....	37
Keypad menu timeout .....	37
Engineer Mode .....	37
Multi-user access .....	38
<b>Section 5: System programming .....</b>	<b>39</b>
Setting Options.....	39
Set using a PIN.....	39
Cancel setting .....	40
Unset using a PIN .....	40
Engineer unsetting .....	40
Keyswitch setting options.....	40
Set with cards/tags/fobs .....	41
Cancel and reset alarms and alerts.....	42
Event recording.....	42
Override faults and tampers.....	43
Setting features.....	43
SMS remote control .....	47

Menu Options 11-19.....	48
Omit Zones [11, Quick Menu 0].....	48
Timed Set [12].....	48
Part Set [13].....	49
Forced Set [14].....	49
Chime [15, Quick Menu 1].....	49
Instant Set [16].....	49
Silent Part [17].....	49
Home Set [18].....	50
All Set [19].....	50
Display options.....	51
Display Zones [21, Quick Menu 2].....	51
Display Log [22, Quick Menu 3].....	51
System [23].....	53
Print [24, Quick Menu 4].....	54
Access Doors [25].....	54
Test options.....	57
Walk Test [31, Quick Menu 5].....	57
Outputs [32].....	58
Modify Options.....	59
Time/Date [41, Quick Menu 6].....	59
Codes [42, Quick Menu 7].....	60
Summer [43, Quick Menu 8].....	70
Trace [44].....	70
Timer Control [45].....	72
Group Omit [46].....	73
Remote Access [47].....	75
Engineer Access [48, Quick Menu 9].....	82
Engineer 1 options.....	83
Parameters [51].....	83
Program Zones [52].....	105
Program Outputs [53].....	119
Links [54].....	134
Soak [55].....	136
Communications [56].....	137
System Print [57].....	156
Keypad [58].....	157
Quick Menu [59].....	160
Engineer 2.....	162
Diagnostics [61].....	162

Full Test [62].....	166
Options [63] .....	167
Assemble Zone [64].....	171
Timers [65].....	175
Pre-checks [66].....	180
Remote Reset [67] .....	181
Menu Access [68] .....	182
Access Control [69].....	183
Engineer 3.....	194
Auto Detect [72].....	194
<b>Appendix A: Library.....</b>	<b>195</b>
<b>Appendix B: SIA &amp; contact ID event codes .....</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>Appendix C: SIA event structure .....</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>Appendix D: Specifications .....</b>	<b>211</b>
Mechanical.....	211
Electrical.....	211
Peripherals' current consumption.....	212
<b>Appendix E: Declaration of conformity .....</b>	<b>213</b>
Compliance and Approvals .....	213
<b>Appendix F: Parts list .....</b>	<b>215</b>
<b>Appendix G: Peripherals .....</b>	<b>217</b>
MK8 Keypad.....	217
RF Portal.....	220
RIO wired zone/output expander.....	223
GSM/GPRS module IB2.....	225
GSM & GPRS Set up .....	227
Network Setup .....	227
Fault Finding.....	228
Ethernet module.....	231
TouchCenter Keypad/KeyProx.....	233

MAX<sup>4</sup> reader..... 237

Power Supply Unit and Power RIO ..... 241

Audio interface module..... 245

Door control module ..... 248

Image verification ..... 253

Appendix H: Resistance tables .....255

Index .....257



# Introduction

The Flex alarm system control panel, back-up battery and power supply unit are housed in an ABS plastic housing with swing down lid that is designed for wall mounting. The housing is available in two sizes: M (10 Ah capacity) and L (17 Ah capacity) and can accommodate the following optional modules:

- GSM/GPRS module
- Ethernet module (fitted in a peripheral slot)
- RF Portal for use with RF detectors and devices

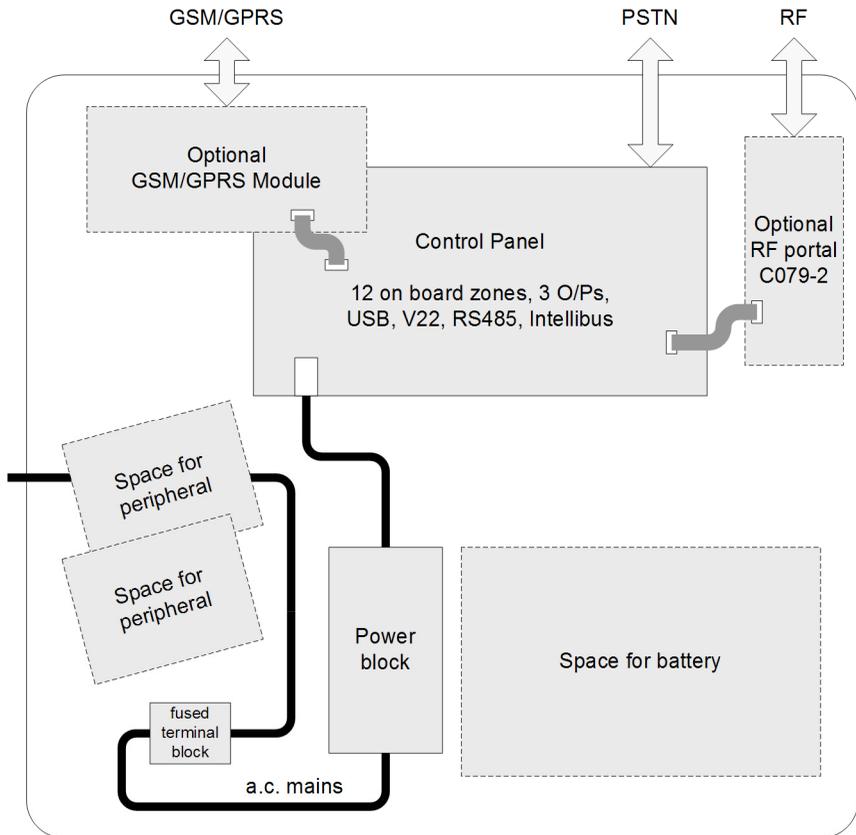
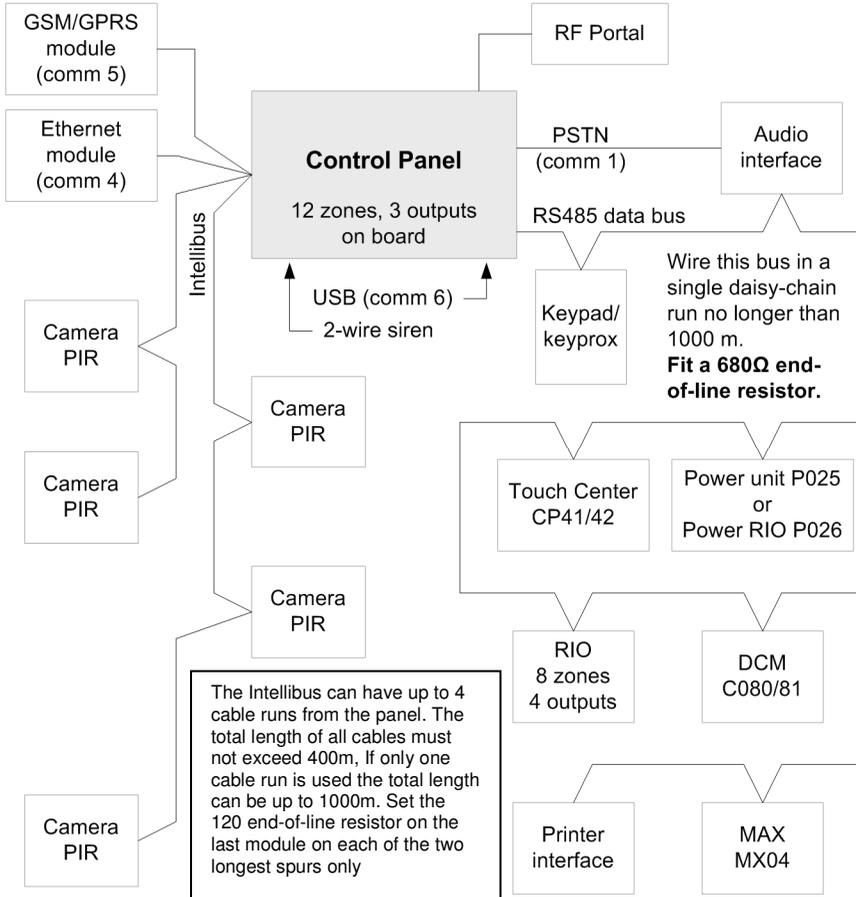


Figure 1 Flex panel internal layout

# System architecture

Figure 2 shows the full range of peripheral devices that can be connected to the system via the RS485 data bus, the Intellibus, and other specific connection points on the control panel PCB (see PCB layout and connections on page 12).



**Figure 2 System configuration**

**Notes:** You can place the panel in the middle of an RS485 data bus chain. If you do this, remove the 2-pin 680Ω line terminal link close to the battery connector (Figure 3) and fit an EOL resistor to each end of the data bus.

When there are two or more Intellibus spurs that exceed 100 m, fit 120Ω EOL resistors to the ends of the two longest spurs and remove the 120Ω line terminal link close the Intellibus connector on the panel (Figure 3).

There are three models in the Galaxy Flex range. Flex can support the type and number of modules shown in Figure 2 and the following table:

Feature or peripheral	Panel models and quantities		
	Flex 20	Flex 50	Flex 100
RS485 Lines	1	1	1
Zones (on board)	12	12	12
Zones (maximum)	20	52	100
Zones (Wireless)	20	52	100
Outputs (on board)	3	3	3
Outputs (maximum)	11	23	47
Camera PIRs	5	5	5
PSU (overall)	1A or 2A	1A or 2A	1A or 2A
PSTN on board	Yes	Yes	Yes
USB port on board	Yes	Yes	Yes
User Codes	25	50	98
Groups	3	4	8
Event Log	500	500	1000
Access Log	500	500	1000
Schedules (timers)	2	4	10
GSM/GPRS module	Optional	Optional	Optional
Ethernet module	Optional	Optional	Optional
Keypads	4	4	8
Keyprox	4	4	8
Audio interface	Optional	Optional	Optional
TouchCenter	1	1	1
RIO / Power RIO	1	5	11
RF Portals (C079-2)	8	8	8
Door Control (DCM)	2	4	4
Max4	4	4	8
Printer I/F	Optional	Optional	Optional

**Table 1 Galaxy Flex specification range**

The information in the manual refers to the Flex 100. Where appropriate consider the limitations of the Flex 20 and Flex 50 shown in the table.

# PCB layout and connections

Figure 3 shows the control panel PCB layout and detailed connection information.

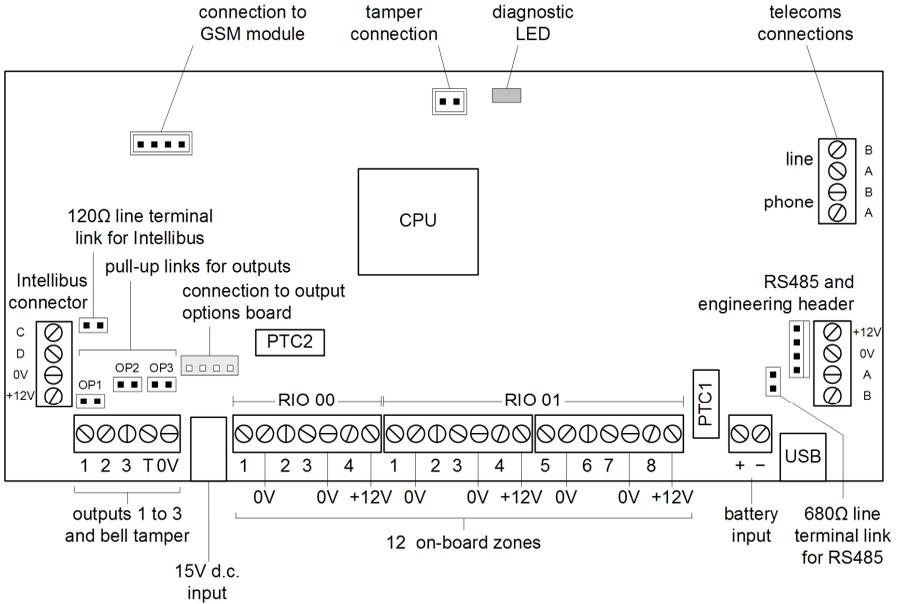


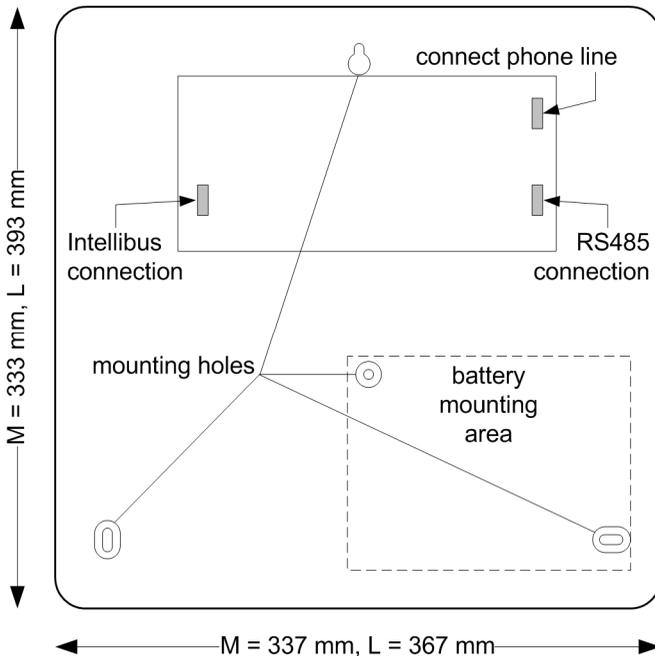
Figure 3 PCB layout and connection

# Section 1: Installation procedure

## Planning

- Site the panel near to a source of a.c. power.
- If GSM/GPRS is fitted, check that the panel location will provide acceptable radio reception.
- If you intend to use wireless detectors and an RF Portal is fitted to the panel, check that the panel location will provide acceptable radio reception. If radio reception to the panel is not possible, consider installing one or more external RF Portals on the data bus.
- If required, plan groups. Groups are completely independent sub-systems, and are also known as wards, partitions or areas. The system can be split into a maximum of 8 groups that can be programmed to operate independently from each other.

## Install the panel and a keypad



1. Mount the panel to the wall using the mounting holes shown. Ensure the lid can be opened sufficiently to be removed or to allow you access to wire the panel.
2. Connect at least one keypad onto the RS485 data cable (for help refer to *Install peripheral devices* on page 22). This is required to set up and program the alarm system.

3. On the telecoms terminal block (see Figure 3), connect the phone line to the terminals marked LINE A and B.
4. Install the battery, but DO NOT connect. If possible, use a fully charged battery.

## Install the power supply

### Safety instructions

Fixed wiring and connection to the electricity supply of this product must be carried out and inspected in accordance with the territorial wiring regulations by a competent person. In the UK the IEE Wiring Regulations in accordance with BS7671 apply.

A power cord with a fitted plug is supplied. You can, as an alternative, discard the plug and wire directly to the mains supply via a switched 3 A fused connection. If you do this, read *General Safety* below.

You can also connect to the mains supply via a non-time-delayed fuse, or a type B MCB at the distribution board, not exceeding 6 A. If this method is used, fit an isolation switch near to the unit to allow disconnection when necessary.

### General Safety

The power supply is supplied with a standard plug. In the UK, if you need to change the fuse in this plug, use a 3 A fuse to BS1362. Always refit the plastic fuse carrier when replacing the fuse. (Units supplied with a European plug do not have a fuse internal to the plug).

If replacing the plug, follow any instructions that are supplied with the new plug. Connect the brown wire to the line connector (L) terminal, and the blue wire to the neutral (N) terminal. Do not connect brown or blue to the earth (E) terminal. This appliance does not require an earth connection. Dispose of the old plug promptly and safely to avoid the danger of it being plugged into a live socket.

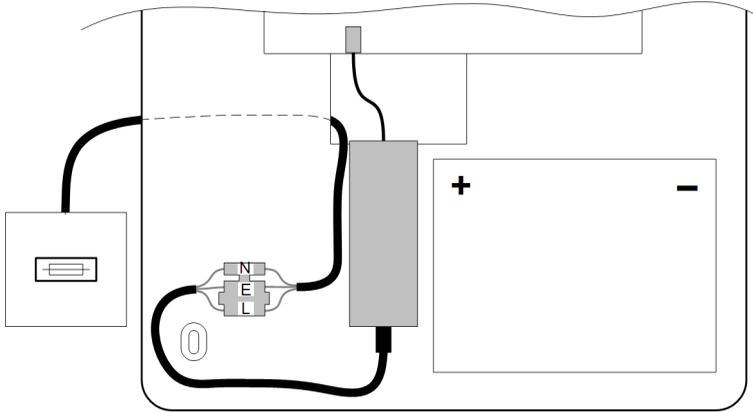
### Parts supplied:

- Switched mode PSU with figure-8 a.c. input socket and jack plug output cable

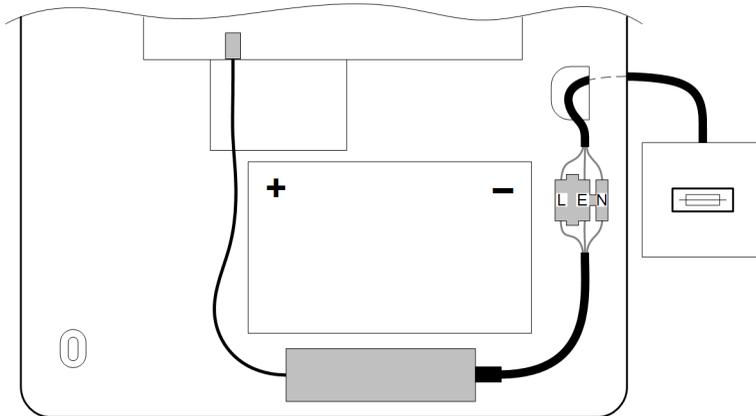
**Warning:** Do not use any other PSU.

- A.C. power cord with 2-pin plug and figure-8 plug
- Fused mains terminal block and mounting plate

To connect the power supply:



**'L' version: 17 Ah box**



**'M' version: 10 Ah box**

1. Locate the power supply module as shown above (either 'M' or 'L' version panel).
2. Plug the power supply d.c. output into the pcb.
3. Connect the L, N and E wires of the PSU a.c. input cable to L, N and E respectively on the terminal block.
4. Connect the other side of the terminal block via a mains cable to a fused a.c. outlet. Ensure that the L, N and E wires of the cable are connected respectively to the L, N and E terminals at each end.

5. Where the mains cable exits the panel, secure it to the panel with a cable tie.
6. DO NOT apply mains power until additional wiring is complete.

**For installation of peripherals please see Appendix G at the back of this manual**

The following peripherals are described:

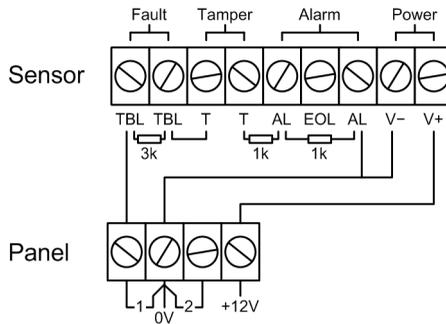
<b>Peripheral</b>	<b>Description</b>
MK8 Keypad/Keyprox	Standard Display Keypad with Proximity card reader
RF Portal	Wireless interface module
RIO	Expander for wired inputs and outputs
GSM Module	Wireless remote communication interface
Ethernet Module	Internet communication module
TouchCenter	Touch-screen display keypad
MAX reader	Self-contained door control with proximity card reader
Power RIO	Remote auxiliary power supply with diagnostic reporting
Audio Interface Module	2-way voice module for listen-in and voice challenge from the monitoring station
Door Control Module	Door controller with Wiegand reader interface
Image verification module	Combined PIR sensor with camera for alarm verification



1. Terminate any unused zones inputs with a 1 kΩ resistor and program them as SPARE (Menu 52.1.x.1=18).
2. If required, reprogram zone configurations and the resistance preset values using the Zone Resistance menu (**51 ent 46 ent**).
3. If required, customise each zone to a specific preset using the Resistance Select menu (**52 ent 9 ent**).
4. Limit the cable run on each zone to no more than 500 m. For presets 11 and 12, limit the cable run to no more than 100 m.

### Detector connection

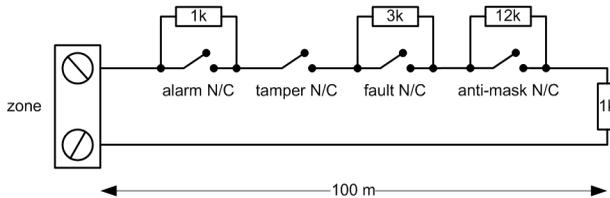
- Wire detectors to zone terminals according to the following diagram:



### Additional zone configuration information

Zones can be programmed with different resistance ranges or for normally-closed (N/C) loops for zone status activation (see **Zone Resistance [51.46]** and **Appendix H**).

If a detector has separate fault and mask indications use the wiring shown in Figure 4.



**Figure 4 Option 12 - Double balanced 1k fault/mask monitoring wiring**

When this wiring mode is used, ensure only one detector is set to report fault conditions, and limit the number of detectors or contacts of any type to a maximum of 2.

**Note:** The recommended maximum cable run from a zone to a detector is 500 metres in all other configurations.

In end-of-line mode use the wiring shown in Figure 5.

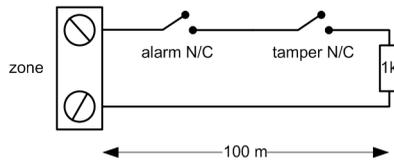


Figure 5 Option 10 - End of Line Zone/Detector wiring

### Multiple detector wiring

Multiple detectors can be wired into a single zone when using preset 1 as shown in Figure 6. The maximum number of detectors that can be connected to a single zone is ten.

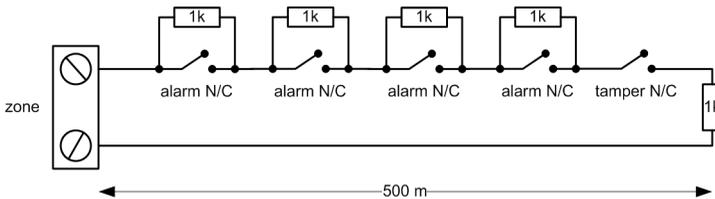


Figure 6 Zone to multiple detector wiring

### Wire key switches

Latching (bi-stable) and spring-loaded (monostable) key switches can be used to set and unset the panel. The zone must change state between 1 k $\Omega$  and 2 k $\Omega$  in each case.

To configure the keyswitch for latching operation ensure that the \* modifier is used when programming the Keyswitch function in zone programming (menu 52.1.x.1)

See the Keyswitch zone function in menu 52 for full details of the configuration options.

### Wire terminator buttons

Zones programmed as Push-Set (terminator) buttons can be open going closed (2 k $\Omega$  to 1 k $\Omega$ ) or closed going open (1 k $\Omega$  to 2 k $\Omega$ ). The first activation of the terminator button initialises its status to the system.

**Note:** The first activation of a terminator may not set the system as this can be the initialisation routine. If the system continues setting, push the button again. The system will set on the second push. This initialisation only occurs on the first setting. All subsequent setting routines set on the first push of the terminator.

The wiring of the terminator and keyswitch zone type is shown in the following figure:

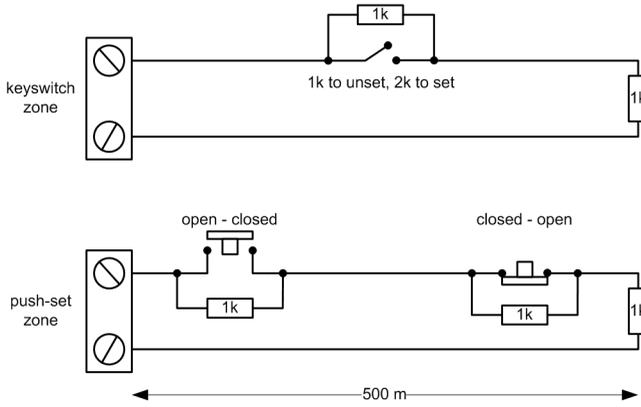


Figure 7 Terminator and keyswitch zone wiring

## Connect outputs

Outputs are addressed in the same way as the zones. If using on-board outputs, connect and address as follows:

O/P	Address	Function	O/P type	Connection
1	1001	Bells	Open-collector, switched negative	Connect load between OP1 and +12 V
2	1002	Strobe	Open-collector, switched negative	Connect load between OP2 and +12 V
3	99	Exit/Entry (E/E) horn	AC audio to drive an internal loudspeaker	Connect load (8–32 Ω) between OP3 and +12 V

If required, use the Program Outputs menu (**53 ent**) to modify the default settings.

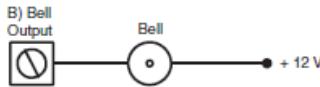


Figure 8 A typical application

## Secure the tamper circuits

1. If an external siren/bell/warning device is fitted, connect the tamper return line from the device to the T terminal.
2. If an external siren/bell/warning device is not fitted, connect the T terminal directly to the 0 V terminal.
3. If a relay output is required, fit the Output Option Board.
4. Replace and secure the panel cover.

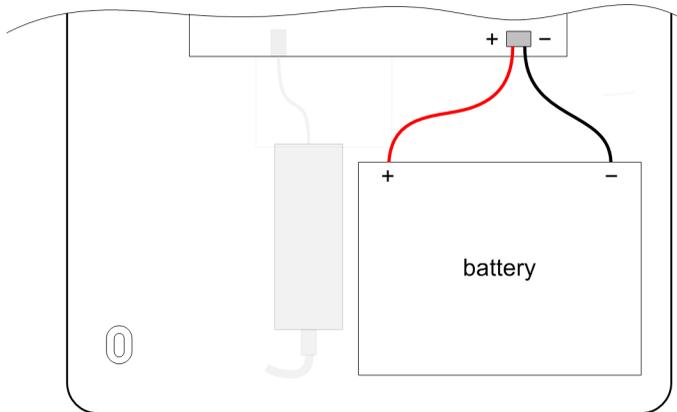
## Connect the battery and mains power

The control panel can accommodate one 10 Ah or one 17 Ah battery, depending on version. Ensure that the battery connector leads on the control panel are connected to the correct terminals on the battery.

**WARNING:** There is a risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type. Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

1. Connect the battery as shown:

Control panel	Battery
-BAT	-ve terminal
+BAT	+ve terminal



2. Connect mains power to the panel.

## Initial programming

For instructions on how to use the keypad see *Keypad/KeyProx operation* on page 218.

After power is applied, wait 1 minute and the keypad displays the message:

```
Configuring
Please Wait
```

This is followed by the message:

```
PRESS ANY KEY
TO SET UP
```

**Using the keypad:**

1. Press any key. The following is displayed:

```
Language
_1=English
```

2. Select your language, and then press **ent**. The following is displayed:

```
Defaults
_1=UK
```

3. Select the default set to load, and then press **ent**. There are country defaults from which to choose.
4. Enter Engineer Mode (for instructions see *Engineer Mode* on page 37). Any outstanding faults or alarm conditions will be displayed if present. Press **ent** to accept these.
5. Set the time and date (**41 ent**).
6. If you are splitting your system into groups, enable groups now, before performing any other programming (**63 ent 1 ent 1 ent**).
7. Select Auto Detect (**72 ent**).

In this mode the system automatically recognises any additional peripheral devices you add to the system.

## Install peripheral devices

### Peripheral data buses

The panel has the following data buses:

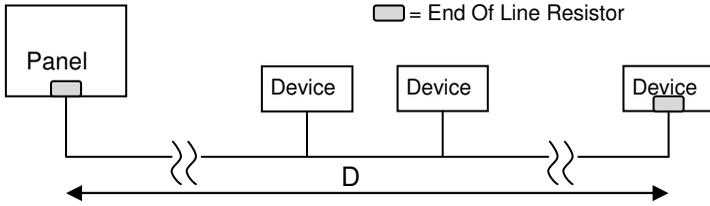
- **RS485 bus** – this is used for all peripheral devices except cameras and communications modules.
- **Intellibus** – this is used for cameras and communication modules only. The Intellibus operates at a higher speed, which is required for video image transmission.

### Data bus cabling

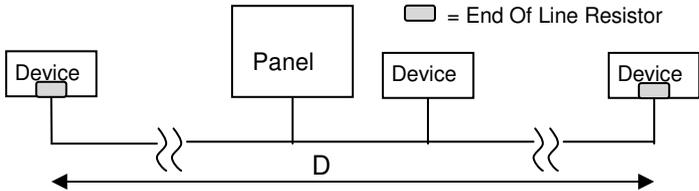
For details on the wiring topology see the following page. It is possible to run both Intellibus and RS485 bus cores within the same cable. If you use this method do not run data out and then back in the same cable.

**We strongly recommend you use a twisted-pair cable (Cat 5/5e). However, for cable runs of less than 100 m in normal environments, standard 4-core cable can be used.**

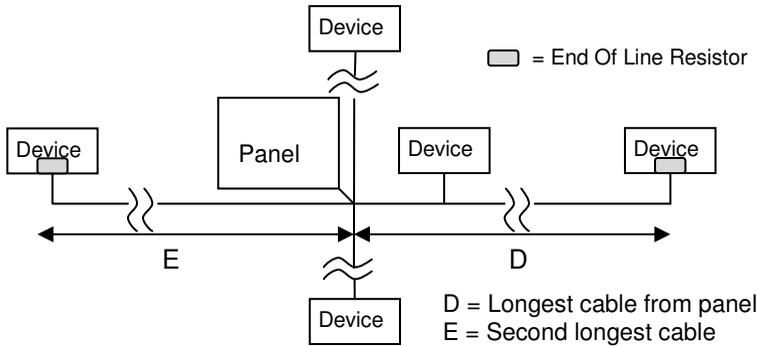
**Configuration A (Single Chain)**



**Configuration B (Two Chains)**



**Configuration C (Three or four Chains – Intellibus only)**



Intellibus Cable type	Maximum distance of D		
	Config A	Config B	Config C
Alarm cable	100 m	100 m	100 m
Cat5/5e	1000 m	1000 m	100 m
Belden 8243	500 m	500 m	100 m

RS485 Cable type	Maximum distance of D		
	Config A	Config B	Config C
Alarm cable	100 m	100 m	Do not use
Cat5/5e	1000 m	1000 m	Do not use
Belden 8243	1000 m	1000 m	Do not use

## Peripheral power supply considerations

Data bus peripherals can be powered from the control panel via additional cores in the data bus cables. If you choose this method, ensure there is sufficient spare power capacity in the panel’s power supply, and consider the voltage drop along the cable.

The voltage at every peripheral must not be allowed to fall below 10V d.c. under maximum load conditions, even when the system is running on the backup battery. However, a safer working minimum is 12.5V d.c. If you have any concerns about maintaining voltage levels, consider powering data bus peripherals from a separate power supply (see Figure 9).

**Note:** Do not connect power supplies in parallel. Do not connect +12 V terminals between the control panel and remote power supplies. However, connect the 0 V (negatives) of all power supplies at a common reference point.

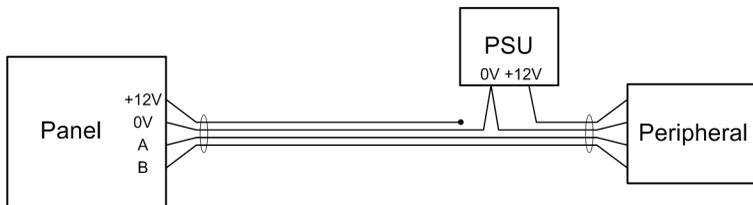


Figure 9 Connecting a PSU to power peripherals

## Camera PIR power supply considerations

Maintaining voltage is especially important for camera PIRs because of their significant current draw (~260 mA) when night illumination is used during an alarm activation. You can extend the usable distance by adding multiple cable cores together for the +12V and 0V line pairs. The table below shows the maximum practical distances allowed between the power supply and a Camera PIR (Cat 5 cable).

No. of pairs	Cable length
1	100 m
2	200 m
3	300 m

If two camera PIRs are connected to a cable chain, reduce the maximum distances for the +12V supply as indicated in Figure 10.

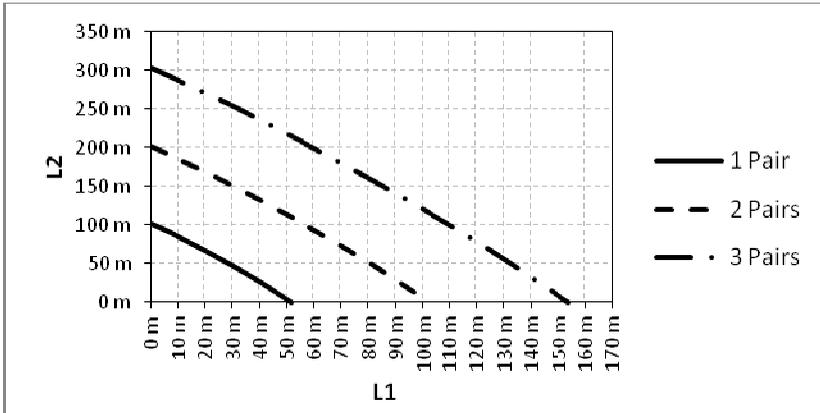


Figure 10 Power cable spans for two camera PIRs

L1 is the distance from the Power Supply to the first camera PIR

L2 is the distance between the first and second camera PIR

## Connection to the RS485 bus

**Note:** Do not connect cameras or an Ethernet module to this bus.

- Before applying power, select a valid and unique address on each device. The address on most devices is set by either jumpers or a rotary switch. Note that a Keyprox will assume the address of both a keypad and a MAX reader. Care must be taken not to duplicate addresses when a MAX reader and Keyprox are both installed

Peripheral	Valid addresses
Mk8 Keypad	0-7
Mk8 Keyprox	0-7
TouchCenter	0-2
RIO/PSU	2-12
DCM Reader	0-3
MAX	0-7
RF Portal	0-15

- Connect an RS485 data cable between the panel and each device in a daisy-chain configuration, using the information in the tables below

Panel	Peripherals
+12 V	+ V in
0 V	-
A	A
B	B

3. Fit a 680 Ω end-of-line resistor to the end of the bus.
4. Apply power to the system and the devices will be registered automatically

**Connection to the Intellibus**

**Note:** Do not connect any peripherals other than Camera PIRs or the Ethernet module to this bus. Addressing of devices on the Intellibus occurs automatically. Camera PIRs will use address Prefix 80. The reset of the address is assigned sequentially in order of registration.

1. With power removed from the system connect any communication modules as required.
2. Connect each bracket for the Camera PIRs to the Intellibus in a spur and/or daisy-chain configuration, using the information in the table below. Do not fit the Camera PIRs to the brackets at this point

Panel	Peripherals
C	C
D	D
0 V	-
+12 V	+

3. On spurs that are longer than 100 m, fit a 120 Ω end-of-line (EOL) resistor to each of the two longest spurs only. Camera PIRs have an on-board jumper-activated EOL resistor if required.
4. When using two or more spurs with EOL resistors fitted, remove the line terminator link next to the Intellibus connector on the panel PCB (see PCB layout and connections on page 12).
5. Apply power to the system and after configuration go to menu option 72 and start the auto-learn mode
6. Fit each Camera PIR to its bracket in sequence and verify registration. Note that each device may take a minute to power up and configure

**Replacement of Intellibus devices**

If an Intellibus peripheral needs to be replaced, the following procedure will ensure that the new module is enrolled on the same bus address.

1. Start the Auto-learn mode in menu 72.
2. Remove the device from the data bus (for example disconnect the Camera PIR from the mounting bracket).
3. Exit from the Auto-learn mode and confirm the address of the device removed.
4. Enter Auto-learn mode once more.
5. Connect the replacement device and wait a moment until it configures.
6. Exit from Auto-learn mode again and confirm the new device added.

## System assigned addresses

The following System zone and module address are defined within the system:

### Comms module identification

Device	Module ID	Keypad
PSTN (on board)	Com 1	50
Ethernet module	Com 4	52
GSM	Com 5	55
GPRS module	Com 5	56
USB port	Com 6	51

### System zone addresses

ID	Text	Description
0001	CU-BAT	Control panel Stand-by battery low voltage
0002	CU-AC	Control panel AC supply failure
0003	LID	Control panel box tamper – lid or wall location
0004	AUX	Bell/Siren tamper ('T' terminal)

## Learn wireless detectors

Wireless Sensors and keyfobs can be learned provide that at least one RF Portal is configured onto the system.

Learn new wireless detectors as follows:

1. On the keypad select Batch learn (**52 ent 3 ent**).
2. Press **\*** to enter Self-Learn mode.
3. Insert the battery in the detector and activate the tamper switch. The serial number of the detector is recorded and displayed for 2 seconds. The panel provides a confirming beep when each device is successfully learned.

If the signal strength is less than 3/10, the message **signal strength too low** is displayed for 2 seconds.

4. If the RF device does not learn, remove the battery, short circuit the battery terminals, replace the battery and repeat the above procedure.
5. Repeat the procedure from step 3 for each wireless device.

**Note:** Check individual detector manuals for information on power up times.

## Set-up for peripherals

Some peripherals will require additional actions to complete their installation and set-up. There is additional information on each peripheral in Appendix G at the back of this manual.

# Additional programming

Use this section as a quick reference to some of the functions you may wish to program or modify.

## Parameters (51 ent)

- Entry Time (**05 ent**) – defines the user unsetting time
- Exit Time (**04 ent**) – defines user exit time before system set
- Bell Time (**01 ent**) – bell sounding time (default = 15 mins)
- Bell Delay (**02 ent**) – delay bell activation for up to 20 mins
- Reset Levels (**65 ent**) – defines which user type can reset specific faults
- Confirm (**55 ent**) – controls how confirmed alarms are generated
- Keypad Access (**54 ent**) – disable unset on entry
- RF Parameters (**60 ent**) – access these options:
  - RF Address (**1 ent**) – enable and disable wireless virtual RIO addresses
  - RF Fob PA (**2 ent**) – enable to allow users to program the Panic Alert function of wireless keyfobs

## Program zones (52 ent + Zone Address)

- Function (**01 ent**) – assign zone function
- Descriptor (**02 ent**) – name a zone (up to 16 characters)
- Part (**05 ent**) – zone included in a part or night setting option
- Omit (**04 ent**) – zone omitted when using an omit function
- Chime (**03 ent**) – opened zones cause momentary chime when system unset
- Group (**10 ent**) – assign zone to a group, if enabled
- Resistance Select (**09 ent**) – change pre-defined resistance for the selected zone
- Activity Monitor (**08 ent**) – check zone activity
- RF Options (**11 ent**) – access these options:
  - Serial No. (**1 ent**) – manual or self-learn entry of wireless device serial number
  - Loop No. (**2 ent**) – loop number of multiple input wireless devices
  - Supervision (**3 ent**) – enable for periodic device supervision
  - Auto Reset (**4 ent**) – enable to force zone to automatically close after five seconds
  - Signal Level (**5 ent**) – display device signal level

**Program outputs (53 ent + Output Address)**

- Output Function (**1 ent**) – assign an output type
- Descriptor (**5 ent**) – name an output (up to 12 characters)
- Output Mode (**2 ent**) – access these options:
  - Latch (**1 ent**) – output active until a valid code entered
  - Reflex (**2 ent**) – output follows activity of trigger event
  - Pulse (**3 ent**) – output remains active for a programmed pulse time
- Output Groups (**7 ent**) – assign groups to the output
- Control via TouchCenter (**6 ent 1 ent**) – set which outputs are controllable from the TouchCenter
- Output Polarity (**3 ent**) – switch polarity (the default is positive, switches from +12 V to 0 V when activated)

**Communication (56 ent)**

Where applicable, for each module type (**1 to 8 ent**):

- Select format
- Select trigger events or channels to enable
- Set account number
- Set phone number/IP addresses
- Set up autotest frequency
- Perform an engineer test

**Timers (65 ent)**

- Weekly Schedule (**1 ent**) – assign schedules to required functions
- Autoset (groups) (**3 ent**) – select a schedule for each group
- Timer Outputs (**2 ent**) – enable timers and assign weekly schedules.

**Users and access templates**

If full time-controlled access control is required, allocate an access template to every user. An access template is a list of groups and time schedules that provides access to multiple areas and at many set times with only one programming step. This reduces programming time and complexity.

The Access Template to be used for each user is chosen within each user's options in the Template menu (**42 ent 1 ent 9 ent**).

Access Templates are programmed in the Access Templates menu (**45 ent 6 ent**), and are fully customisable. In each Access Template, each group must be allocated a time schedule.

If no schedule is allocated to a particular group (default) in the list then users will have full access through any doors leading to that group. When a schedule is allocated, access will be granted during the OFF periods of the schedule and denied during the ON periods.

## Additional services

### Connection to a local computer via USB

Follow this procedure if you wish to programme the system via a PC and a USB cable

1. Ensure the PC is installed with Remote Servicing Suite Software.
2. Ensure the USB Comm port is set up according to the software instructions.
3. Create a new site in the RSS software database.
4. In the site setup, select Direct Connection and then select the USB comm. port.
5. Select Dial and the software connects to the control panel.

No settings need to be altered on the control panel.

### Connection to a remote service computer

Follow this procedure if you need to connect to a remote service centre:

1. Select Remote Access (**47 ent**).
2. Select Call back (**1 ent 0 ent 1 ent**).
3. Select the module type
4. Select a pre-programmed call back number or enter the phone number of the remote service centre.
5. Press **ent**.

The panel dials the remote service centre.



# Section 2: Commissioning and handover

## View zone information

Display zones (**21 ent**). View information about any selected zone.

## Walk test

1. Select Test All Zones (**31 ent 2 ent 2 ent 1**) to perform an audible test. Alternatively, to perform a silent test, press **31 ent 2 ent 1 ent 1**.

It is possible to walk test selected zones only. Refer to **Walk Test [31]**.

2. Activate each zone in turn.

**Note:** If you do not activate any zone for 20 minutes the test will stop automatically.

3. To end the test, press **esc**.

### Walk test results

To view the results of your walk test, select Display Log (**22 ent**).

## Test outputs

Outputs are tested by function, for example Bells or Strobe.

1. Select Outputs (**32 ent**). **01=Bells** is displayed on the keypad.
2. Press **A** or **B** to move to the output you wish to test, or type its number.
3. Press **ent** to test the selected output device.
4. Press **ent** to stop the test.
5. Repeat steps 2 to 4 to select and test other outputs.
6. Press **esc** to exit the Test Output function.

## Diagnostic test (optional)

Check the Latest (**61 ent 1 ent**) and Historical (**61 ent 2 ent**) status of:

- Modules
- PSU
- baseline record

## Full Test

Use this menu option to select and test up to two zones under full set conditions, including remote signalling. All remaining zones, except for permanently active zones such as PA and Fire, are inactive during the test.

### To perform a full test:

1. Select Full Test (**62 ent**).
2. Press **A** or **B** to move to the zone you wish to test, or type its number, and then press **ent**. An option to select a second zone is displayed.
3. Do one of the following:
  - To test a single zone only, press **B** (No). The system starts the full setting procedure and no further action is required.
  - To add a second zone to the test, press **A** (Yes), and then follow any further prompts to start the test.
4. Activate the selected zones and check for the correct response.

### To end the test:

- Unset the system.

## Program codes

- Modify PIN (**42 ent 1 ent 1 ent**) – change user PIN codes
- Modify level (**42 ent 1 ent 2 ent**) – control the options a user can access
- Modify name (**42 ent 1 ent 3 ent**) – name the user
- Modify groups (**42 ent 1 ent 5 ent**) – control which groups the user can access
- Card number (**42 ent 1 ent 6 ent**) – enter the unique card number
- MAX function (**42 ent 1 ent 7 ent**) – assign a single menu option to a card/fob/tag/button
- Learn fob (**42 ent 1 ent 10 ent 1 ent**) – assign a keyfob to a user
  - Enable PA function if required
- Add Batch (**42 ent 2 ent 1 ent**) – program a number of tags or cards

## Instruct the end user

Show the end user how to set and unset the system with reference to the Flex Quick User Guide.

## Section 3: Menu structure

You can control and setup the Flex system via these two menu structures:

- **Full menu** – accessible only by authorized users including the master manager and the engineer. The full menu has a hierarchy of five levels that allow users with the right authority to perform increasingly advanced setup procedures.
- **Quick menu** – provides up to ten options from the full menu. The quick menu is the default menu for all user codes (type 3 and above), except master manager and engineer.

### Menu access

Only valid codes (type 3 and above) can access the menus. Access to the user options is assigned by the engineer (refer to options **Codes [42]** and **Menu Access [68]**). Users cannot view or access options for which they are not authorized. This includes options in the Quick Menu.

**Note:** Menu options 51 to 72 (Engineer 1, Engineer 2 and Engineer 3) can be assigned additional access to user type 3 to 6, by the engineer.

#### To access the menus:

1. On a keypad, enter your user code.
2. Press **ent**.

You will now have access to one of the menu structures outlined below. If you are using an engineer code see *Engineer Mode* on page 37.

### Quick menu

The default quick menu options are shown on the right.

You can modify the options available on the quick menu using the **59=QUICK MENU** option.

On entering the menu the first option in the list is displayed on the keypad:

```
0=OMIT ZONES
[ent] to Select
```

```
0 = Omit Zones
1 = Chime
2 = Display Zones
3 = Display Log
4 = Print
5 = Walk Test
6 = Time/Date
7 = Codes
8 = Summer
9 = Eng. Access
```

Press **A** or **B** to scroll to another option, or press the number key of the option you want.

To select an option, press **ent**.

## Full Menu

On entering the menu the following option is displayed on the keypad:

```
10=SETTING
[ent] to Select
```

If you scroll from this point you will access the menu items shown in the row, highlighted in grey, in the table below.

If you select a menu option from this row you can then scroll to the items below it.

Alternatively you can enter any two-digit number shown, to access a particular option directly. Once you are familiar with the menu structure and you know which option you want, this is a quicker access method.

The table also shows the user type (access level) required to access each column of options.

User (Type 3)	User (Type 4)	User (Type 5)	Manager (Type 6)	Engineer (Type 7)	Engineer (Type 7)	Engineer (Type 7)
10=Setting	20=Display	30=Test	40=Modify	50=Engineer 1	60=Engineer 2	70=Engineer 3
11=Omit Zones	21=Display Zones	31=Walk Test	41=Time/Date	51=Parameters	61=Diagnostics	71=SD card
12=Timed Set	22=Display Log	32=Outputs	42=Codes	52=Program Zones	62=Full Test	72=Auto Detect
13=Part Set	23=System		43=Summer	53=Program Outputs	63=Options	
14=Forced Set	24=Print		44=Trace	54=Links	64=Assemble Zone	
15=Chime	25=Access Doors		45=Timer Control	55=Soak	65=Timers	
16=Instant Set			46=Group Omit	56=Communication	66=Pre-Check	
17=Silent Part			47=Remote Access	57=System Print	67=Remote Reset	
18=Home Set			48=Eng Access	58=Keypad	68=Menu Access	
19=All Set				59=Quick Menu	69=Access Control	

## Menu navigation

Once you have gained access to a menu you can navigate to options in one of these ways:

- **Directly:** Type a valid menu option number. The desired option is displayed, for example **52=PROGRAM ZONES**. Press **ent** to select the option.
- **By scrolling:** Press the **A** and **B** keys to navigate through the options. You can press and hold the **A** or **B** keys to scroll forwards and backwards. When you find the required option, press **ent** to enter the option.

To return to a previous menu item, press **esc**.

## Default codes

The system provides three default codes: Manager, Engineer and Remote User.

Flex model	Total No. of Codes	Manager		Engineer		Remote User	
		Default PIN	User No.	Default PIN	User No.	Default PIN	User No.
FX100	100	1234	98	112233	99	543210	100
FX50	50	1234	48	112233	49	543210	50
FX20	25	1234	23	112233	24	543210	25

## Keypad menu timeout

If you do not use the keypad for 5 minutes the system reverts to displaying the banner text. This does not apply if you are logged in as Engineer (type 7).

**Note:** In the Walk Test option the timeout is 20 minutes if no zones are tested or no keys are pressed. In **66=PRE-CHECK** the timeout is 20 minute after the last zone has been activated.

## Engineer Mode

To program the control panel, the system must be in engineering mode, allowing access to menu options **50=ENGINEER 1**, **60=ENGINEER 2** and **70=ENGINEER 3**.

If you are setting up and programming a control panel prior to handover, use the following procedure to access engineering mode.

### To enter Engineer Mode:

1. Enter the default manager code, and then press **ent**.
2. Press **48 ent 1 ent 1 ent 1 ent** to enable Engineer Mode. You have 5 minutes to carry out the next step.
3. Press **esc** repeatedly to return to the Honeywell banner.
4. Enter the default engineer code, and then press **ent**.

After handover the codes should have been changed and you will need to get a manager or other type 6 user to carry out steps 1 and 2. See **Engineer Access [48]** for more details.

Alternatively any user can present a prox tag to a Keyprox keypad, and then press **★** and **3** simultaneously.

On accessing engineering mode, any group that is set becomes inaccessible. Set groups cannot be assigned to zones, outputs and any other functions permitting group allocation. When the engineer code is entered three things happen:

- All system tampers become isolated.
- You gain access to the full menu.
- The banner message is changed to indicate engineer mode.

**To exit from Engineer Mode:**

1. Return to the engineer banner.
2. Enter your engineer code.
3. Press **esc**.

**Note:** If **esc** is pressed during the following system checks, the exit is aborted and the system remains in engineering mode.

Before the normal banner is displayed the system performs these checks:

- That there are no open zones or tampers. If there are tampers, they are displayed to allow investigation. Open zones are not displayed.
- That it is communicating with all of the attached modules. If any modules are missing, the system prompts the engineer to press **\*** to remove them. If the engineer does not remove the missing modules, the escape procedure is aborted.
- That data bus communication is working. If communication with any module is less than 100% successful a warning is provided.
- That there are no power failures on the system, such as a failure of the a.c. or battery.

## Multi-user access

The system allows a maximum of 4 users to carry out tasks at the same time via separate user interfaces.

# Section 4: System programming

## Setting Options

Setting and unsetting operation may vary slightly depending on the programming of the parameter **Simple Set** [51.80]. The following assumes that Simple Set is Enabled.

### Set using a PIN

#### To Full Set:

1. Press **A**.
2. When prompted, type your user code.

If groups are enabled and your user code has been assigned group choice, the keypad displays the set status of the available groups as follows:

**R** = Ready

**F** = Fault (group is unset and at least 1 zone is open)

**S** (flashing) = selected for setting

**S** (steady) = already set

– = Group is not available to the user

SET	A12345678
Groups	RRSRSSSS

Pressing a group number toggles the **R** (ready) to an **S** (set flashing).

SET	A12345678
Groups	SSSRR---

If groups are not enabled or your user code does not have group choice, the setting procedure starts immediately.

TIMED	060
■■■■■■■■	□□□□□□□□

The exit time countdown is displayed. At the end of the exit time or when the setting procedure is terminated by a final or push-set zone closing, the entry/exit horn and keypad buzzers become silent for six seconds, then emit two long tones to confirm that the system is set. The message **SYSTEM SET** appears briefly before the keypad display changes back to the normal day banner.

**To Part Set:**

1. Press **B**.
2. When prompted, type your code.
3. Select A for Standard Part Set or B for Night set



This is similar to the full setting procedure, except only the zones that have the Part or Night attribute enabled are included (refer to the **Program Zones [52]** option). Additionally, for night set, the exit delay and alert indications are silent (keypad display only). Set confirm tones and exit error tones are sounded on the beypad buzzer only.

## Cancel setting

**To cancel setting (during the setting procedure):**

- Press **esc**.

## Unset using a PIN

**To unset the system using a PIN:**

- Type your code:
  - If you don't have group choice, all of the groups assigned to your code are instantly unset.
  - If you have group choice only the group that the final or entry zone is assigned to is unset; all of the other groups remain set. The system displays the set status of the remaining groups and prompts for the required groups to be unset. To unset the required groups press the relevant number keys – the **S** changes to flashing **U**, and then press **ent**.

When the system/group is unset two long beeps are emitted to advise you that the system/group is unset.

## Engineer unsetting

An engineer can only unset a system that was set using the engineer code. An engineer code cannot be used to unset a system that was set by a user code.

## Keyswitch setting options

Zones programmed as **KEYSWITCH** can be used to full set, part set and unset the system. Refer to the **Program Zones [52]** option.

### Set with a keyswitch

A keyswitch starts the setting procedure of each of the groups assigned to the keyswitch zone. At the end of the exit time or when the setting procedure is terminated by a final or push-set zone closing, the entry/exit horn and keypad buzzers become silent for six seconds, then emit two long tones to confirm that the system is set.

**Note:** If the keyswitch has its Part attribute enabled (Refer to the **Program Zones [52]** option) then the keyswitch part sets the system.

### Unset with a keyswitch

Activating a keyswitch, when the group that it is assigned to is set, instantly unsets the group. All other groups that have been 'starred' to the keyswitch are also unset.

### Set with cards/tags/fobs

Proximity cards can be used to set and unset the system. You do this by assigning one of the setting options (refer to **MAX Function [42.1.7]**) to a user.

When a card is held against a MAX module or KeyProx for 3 seconds, the card held function programmed to the card user is activated. For access control readers, a function button or triple swipe is required to activate the card function.

If the card user has a keypad assigned, the function is shown at the assigned keypad.

If the card user has no keypad assigned then all keypads in the group assigned to the card user display **Press any Key**.

- If a key is pressed the keypad containing the key to be pressed shows the card held function.
- If no keys are pressed all keypads in the group(s) allocated to the card show the held menu function.

If the card user has group choice all groups available to the user are displayed on the keypad. The user must select the groups to be set/unset/part set using the appropriate number keys, as per normal PIN users.

If the card user has no group choice then the card held setting function starts automatically.

### Unset with Proximity Cards

The system or groups can be unset using proximity cards with MAX, KeyProx modules and access control readers.

If the unsetting procedure has been started by activating a final or entry zone, then swiping the card unsets the system.

If the card user has group choice, then only the group assigned to the final or entry zone is unset. All other groups available to the user are displayed on the programmed/selected keypad or KeyProx.

**Note:** The reader module and the proximity card user must have common groups to allow the card held function to be activated.

## Cancel and reset alarms and alerts

Following an alarm in the set state, sounders and strobes are activated. When a fault occurs in the unset state, the keypad emits an intermittent beep and/or displays a visual alert.

### To cancel an alarm and reset the system:

- Do one of the following:
  - Type any valid user code (type 2 and above) assigned to the group that has alarmed.
  - Present a valid proximity card to a reader.

Alarm sounders, bells and strobe outputs are silenced and the keypad displays information on the zones or faults that have been activated. On entry of a valid PIN the alarm and tamper indications are displayed with equal priority in order of occurrence followed by faults. On the keypad, press **A** or **B** to scroll through multiple activations.

If the user code entered is not a high enough level to reset the system, the keypad displays the message **CALL MANAGER RESET REQUIRED** or **CALL ENGINEER RESET REQUIRED** if **Banner Alerts [51.63]** is enabled, depending on the type of alarm and level of reset required.

### To reset the panel:

- Enter a valid user code assigned to the group that has alarmed.

Reset levels can be programmed using: **System [51.6]**; **Tamper Reset [51.7]**; **PA Reset [51.22]**; **Reset Levels [51.65]**.

**Note:** If a tamper alarm has activated (zone or module) the system cannot be reset until the tamper condition is restored.

The next time you attempt to set the system, if any of the zones that were opened during the previous alarm have not closed since the alarm activation, the system is prevented from setting. The addresses of the open zones are displayed on the keypad, and there is no warning sound. Closing the zones permits the setting procedure to start.

**Notes:** This is not the same as open zones being indicated on the keypad. These are accompanied by rapid tones on the entry/exit horn.

Fire alarms cannot be reset with a proximity tag

## Event recording

During any given set period, there is no limit to the number of signals sent from individual activations. However, a limited number of events from any single source are recorded in the event log. This number is defined by **Alarm Limits [51.48]**.

### Reset using alarm cause code

An alarm cause code must be entered to reset the system when **option 51.72** is enabled.

If there are multiple alarm causes and/or multiple groups require to be reset, then the alarm cause code only has to be entered once. The user enters the most appropriate code as determined on site. The cause code values should be determined in conjunction with the Alarm Receiving Centre (ARC).

## Override faults and tampers

Whenever a user logs in, the display shows any unrestored faults and tampers. If the condition cannot be cleared and restored, the user may be able to override the condition.

When a user tries to set the system, any conditions that are present are displayed. The user can scroll through multiple conditions. If the user has the authority to override the condition, the following display accompanies the condition:

```
ALERT-BATT LOW
ent=CONTINUE SET
```

If the user cannot override the condition, **ENT to Continue** will not be displayed.

The user can override each authorized condition by pressing **ent** while the condition is displayed on the keypad. Each condition is individually displayed and overridden.

Pressing **ent** omits the condition for one set period only.

Pressing **esc** returns to the previous banner.

When setting the system with an overridden fault or tamper condition, the display indicates the overridden function in place of the set mode by showing the omit message as detailed in the omit menu function. The Override condition is logged, and will last for one set period only. When all the groups that are affected by the override condition become unset, the override status is cleared. An override restore is logged at unset.

If, during a setting attempt, there are conditions that haven't restored and cannot be overridden, then the system will not set. The display shows the **CALL MANAGER RESET REQUIRED** banner with a short beep every 30 seconds.

## Setting features

The control panel provides a range of features to help the user to set and unset the system.

### Show set status

Ensure that Show Status is enabled (refer to **Show Status [58.8]**). Press **\*** and **#** simultaneously to show the group set status.

**F** = Fault

**R** = Ready

**S** = Set

**P** = Part Set

**N** = Night Set

**L** = Locked Out

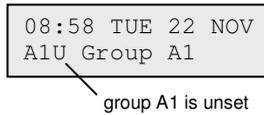
**-** = Group not assigned to keypad

```
STATUS 12345678
Groups RRSRLPFP
```

group block

**Note:** The Show Status indicates the set conditions of groups when the system is set (keypad blank) or unset (normal banner). Show Status does not operate while engineer mode is accessed.

Press **\*** and **#** again to toggle the display to show the status of the groups individually. To move between each group, press **\*** and **A**, or **\*** and **B** simultaneously.



Press **\*** and **#** again to return the keypad to the banner display.

### Exit time

Once the setting routine starts, outputs programmed as **Entry/Exit Horn** emit a continuous tone. The keypad used to set the system indicates the time remaining in seconds before the system sets.

### Exit time reset

Zones opened when setting starts or zones opened during the setting routine, cause the sounder to pulse rapidly.

The number of open zones is displayed on the setting keypad. These zone types are not listed: Final, Exit, Entry or Push-Set (and Secure Final or Part Final when acting as a Final). Close open zones to reset and restart the exit time.

### Omitted zones

Omitted zones are displayed on the keypad during setting. The keypad displays how many zones are omitted.

### Expiry warning

Outputs programmed as **Entry/Exit Horn** begin to pulse rapidly during the last 25% of the programmed exit time.

### System set indication

At the end of the exit time the entry/exit horns become silent for six seconds. This allows the door to be locked and secured and gives the detectors time to settle before the system finally sets. Two long tones are emitted to confirm that the system has set. If all groups are set the keypad briefly displays the message **SYSTEM IS SET** before returning to the normal banner.

### Group logic setting restriction

If Setting Logic has been assigned to a group (refer to **Setting Logic [63.1.2]**), the set status of the groups must satisfy the conditions defined in the option to permit the group to set. If the Setting Logic conditions are not satisfied, then the group cannot set. If multiple groups are being set simultaneously, but one group is restricted due to the programmed Setting Logic, the remainder of the groups set. The restricted group does not set and no warning or indication is given. A warning message is only given if none of the selected groups are allowed to set.

```
2 Groups not set
[<], [>] to view
```

### Entry time

The system begins the unsetting routine whenever a final or entry zone activates. The entry/exit horns pulse slowly indicating that the entry time countdown has started. The user must go directly to the keypad, using the agreed entry route, and unset the system before the entry time expires. When 75% of the entry time has elapsed the entry/exit horns pulse rapidly, indicating that time is running short.

### Timeout (slow entry)

If the entry time expires before a valid code is entered to unset the group, a full alarm occurs. This is recorded in the event log as a Timeout against the group that was in the process of being unset.

### Straying from the entry route

If, during the entry routine, the user strays from the agreed entry route and activates a zone in a protected area, a full alarm occurs.

### Abort time

If a user exceeds the entry time or strays from the entry route a full alarm occurs. However the activation of the intruder output can be delayed to allow time for the user to abort the remote signalling.

The Abort Time parameter can also be programmed so that an Intruder alarm is activated when the entry time expires or a zone is activated, but entry of any valid code cancels the alarm and deactivates the Intruder outputs without the need for a system reset.

### Abort setting message

Zones that are open or opened during the exit period are indicated to the user by a rapid audible tone from the entry/exit horns. The keypad displays the open zones and then prompts the user to abort the setting by pressing **esc**. This message is designed to prevent users from re-entering the building, closing the open zones, allowing the system to set and trapping the user in the building.

### Fail to set

Option **Program Outputs [53]**, output function 40, Fail Set can be set to activate if a full set has not occurred after a programmed period of time from the start of the setting procedure, determined by option **Fail to Set [51.35]**.

### Power failure while system is set

When power is restored to the system, following a mains (a.c.) and standby battery (d.c.) power failure, the system returns instantly to the set status – full or part – prior to the power failure.

## SMS remote control

If the Flex system is fitted with a working GSM module the user can control the system by sending special SMS messages to the GSM module's phone number. Note that control via SMS may not comply with the requirements of EN50131

SMS control must be enabled in menu **56.5.2**

### Command format

The following commands are possible via SMS sent to the control panel

Function	Command
Query system status	Leave Blank
Set system	<b>s</b>
Part set system	<b>p</b>
Night set system	<b>n</b>
Unset system	<b>u</b>
Ignore group*	<b>i</b>
Request list of commands	<b>help</b>
Initiate RSS Call back (Auto)	<b>cb 0 normal</b>

### SMS message structure

The SMS message sent to the panel must follow the following structure:

**USER\_PIN <Space> Command**

To use the RSS Call back command, the PIN must be the Remote User PIN.

\* Note that for Group systems multiple set/unset commands can be sent, one for each group. The 'I' command is used where the status of that group should not be changed.

Example: request system status – '**1234**'

Example: Set the full system – '**1234 S**'

Example Unset group 2 on a 4-group system – '**1234 IUII**'

The message must be sent to the phone number of the SIM card installed in the control panel.

### Panel response

The panel will always reply to the sender with an SMS message confirming the new status.

**Note:** SMS control is only as reliable as the SMS service available in your area. SMS messages may be lost by the network provider.

# Menu Options 11-19

## Omit Zones [11, Quick Menu 0]

Use this option to remove (omit) zones from the system temporarily. Once a zone has been omitted it does not generate an alarm condition (including tamper). Omitted zones are reinstated automatically when the system is unset or reinstated manually when the zone omit option is disabled.

On selecting the Omit Zones option, the first zone that has the omit attribute enabled is displayed (refer to **Program Zones [52]**). If there are no omissible zones, then the message **NO ENTRIES** is displayed.

Scroll to the zone you want to omit, and then press **#** to toggle the omit status. The display indicates the new omit status.

**Note:** A zone is omitted from the system as soon as it is selected.

Repeat this process to omit more zones if required, and then do one of the following:

- press **ent** to start the timed setting routine. The number of zones omitted from the system is displayed during the exit time countdown;
- press **esc** to return to **11=OMIT ZONES** without starting the setting routine.

On returning to the banner (normal or engineer) the keypad displays the message **ZONES OMITTED**.

Outputs programmed as Zone Omit (mode programmed as reflex) are activated as soon as the zone is omitted and remain active until the zone is reinstated.

## Manually reintroduce omitted zones

Select the OMIT ZONES option.

Select the omitted zone to be reinstated, and then press **#** to toggle the omit status of the required zone. The display indicates the new omit status.

## Normal Setting with omitted zones

Initiate the full or part setting routine. The system starts to set, and the display indicates that zones have been omitted. The zone remains omitted until the system is unset.

## Timed Set [12]

This option starts the setting routine. The entry/exit horns emit the expiry warning using the programmed exit time (0-300 seconds). The system sets at the end of the exit time or earlier if a final zone is opened and closed, key 0 is pressed if programmed as an exit terminator, or if a push-set terminator is operated. The option displays the time remaining until the system sets or the number of open zones preventing the system from setting. Opening a zone during the exit routine resets the exit timer. Pressing **esc** prior to the system setting aborts the setting routine.

**Note:** The factory default setting allows the timed setting routine to be initiated by entering a valid type 1 user code (or above) and then pressing **A**. By default the **A** key is assigned to the Timed Set function. The **A** key can be reprogrammed by the engineer to perform another function, or to start the setting routine without a code being entered.

## Part Set [13]

This option operates in a similar way to the Timed Set option with the exception that only those zones that have the part or night set attribute enabled are set (refer to **Program Zones [52]**). All zones have the part and night attribute enabled by default. Therefore selecting Part Set from the factory will set all zones. To exclude zones from the part or night set, disable the Part and/or Night attribute as appropriate.

**Note:** The factory default setting allows the part setting routine to be initiated by entering a valid type 1 (or above) user code and pressing **B**. By default the **B** key is assigned to the Part Set function. The **B** key can be reprogrammed by the engineer to perform another function, or to start the part setting routine without a code being entered.

## Forced Set [14]

Option not available.

## Chime [15, Quick Menu 1]

The Chime option allows the user to switch the chime facility on and off (1 = On, 2 = Off). Any zones that have the chime attribute enabled (refer to **Program Zones [52]**) momentarily operate entry/exit horns when opened, and two long tones are emitted.

## Instant Set [16]

Selecting this option immediately sets all zones. There is no sounder or exit time.

**Note:** Zones must be closed to allow the system to set. If any zones are open the exit time reset feature (detailed previously) is activated.

## Silent Part [17]

Selecting this option sets all zones that have the part attribute enabled. It starts a normal timed exit procedure but exit sounders are not activated. In the event of an alarm occurring during a Silent Part set (e.g. fire alarm), normal operation will be re-instated.

When group mode is enabled (option **[63.1]**), no other group setting options are affected.

**Note:** Zones must be closed to allow the system to silent set. If any zones are open, then the Exit Time Reset feature (detailed previously) is activated.

Unsetting results in a double beep.

## Home Set [18]

The Home Set option either fully sets or part sets the system. The system is:

- fully set if the exit time is manually terminated via a Final or Push-Set zone operation.
- night set if the exit time is allowed to expire.

## All Set [19]

All Set allows a timed set of groups assigned to the user code without offering the choice of which groups are to be set. No group choice is offered. The groups that are set when this option is selected are set by the keypad group restriction (refer to **Keypad Groups [58.9]**):

- If there is no keypad group restriction then all of the groups assigned to the user are set – as long as there is at least one common group assigned to the keypad.
- If there is a group restriction on the setting keypad, then only the groups that are common to both the user and the keypad on which the menu option is selected are set. For example, a user assigned to groups 1, 2, 3, and 4 who selects the All Set option on a keypad assigned to groups 2 and 3 will set groups 2 and 3 only.

# Display options

## Display Zones [21, Quick Menu 2]

When you select Display Zones the first zone in the system is displayed. Press **A** or **B** to display other zones, or enter a zone number directly.

The top line displays:

- the address.  
**Note:** Each camera device on the system is allocated one of these addresses; 8001, 8011, 8021, 8031 or 8041.
- the group assigned, if the group mode is enabled. Only the zones assigned to the user's group are displayed.
- the zone function alternating with the status: open, closed, high resistance, low resistance, tamper short or tamper open circuit or masked.

The bottom line displays the zone descriptor (if used).

Press **#** to toggle the bottom line information:

- If the zone is a hardwired RIO, the circuit resistance in ohms and the RIO (not zone) voltage is displayed. Press **#** twice to display the maximum (+) and minimum (–) zone resistance for a particular day. Use **A** or **B** to scroll through stored values for the past 14 days.
- If the zone is an RF zone, the highest and lowest signal strength, and the address of the RF Portal with which it is communicating is displayed.

Press **\*** to get a printout of all the zones. Press **esc** to abort the printout.

**Note:** A printer must be connected to the panel via a printer interface module.

## Display Log [22, Quick Menu 3]

Use this option to view the event log. Flex panels can store 1000 events.

The alarm log uses a FIFO (First In, First Out) method to log and store alarms. The control panel differentiates between mandatory and non-mandatory events. All events are logged, however, when the log becomes full, non-mandatory events are dropped first. The log will always contain at least 500 mandatory events (assuming 500 or more mandatory events have been generated). A full list of EN50131-1 mandatory events and non-mandatory events logged by the panel is given in *Appendix B: SIA & contact ID event codes*.

**Note:** The number of events logged from any one source during any set/unset period is controlled by the **Alarm Limits [51.48]** parameter.

If group mode is enabled (refer to **Options [63]**) and the user code has group choice (refer to **Codes [42]**), the available groups are displayed for selection. Press the number of the groups to be displayed, the N below the selected group changes to a flashing Y. When all the

required groups are selected press **ent** to access the log. Only the events in the selected groups are displayed.

When you access the event log, the most recent event is displayed. Use **A** or **B** to scroll through the events. Hold down either key to scroll quickly through the dates.

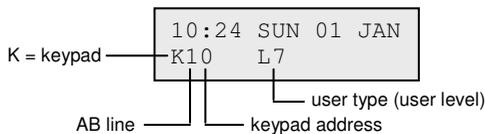
The event log is wrapped round from beginning to end. The message **START** or **END** is briefly displayed when the wrap-around is passed through.

The following information is detailed in the event log:

- Time of event.
- Date the event occurred.
- Event - information about the type of event that occurred. Certain events are displayed with a + (indicating that the event started or was activated) or - (indicating that the event ended or was terminated) symbol.
- User - alternates between the name and number of the user who initiated the event. If the event is not associated with a user code, for example, an alarm activation or a final zone closing, then no user information is displayed.

Press **#** while viewing the log to see additional information about certain event types:

- User events reveal the keypad, user type and user group involved in the event.
- Alarm events reveal the zone descriptor, if programmed.
- Walk tested RF zones reveal the measured signal strength of each RF device.
- REM CALL event displays the Remote Station ID for the Remote Servicing Software which has made the connection with the panel.



**Notes:**

1. Where two identical events occur within 1 second, only one is logged.
2. Only the first occurrences of high resistance and low resistance events on each day are logged. Subsequent activations are ignored until midnight of the same day. This is to prevent the log from being filled with high and low resistance activations from a faulty zone.

You can print the event log while accessing the Display Log option. Press **\*** while displaying an event to start the printout. All events from the displayed event to the most recent event are printed. If required, press **esc** to abort a print out.

**Note:** A printer must be connected to the panel via a printer interface module.

## System [23]

Use this option to display an overview of the system configuration. You can scroll through the items shown below, which are displayed using both lines on the keypad screen.

- Group status U = Unset, S = Set, P = Part Set, and L = Locked-out for each of the groups displayed.

**Note:** Enabling the Show Status option (refer to **Keypad [58]**) allows the group set status to be displayed from the normal banner (when the system is set or unset) by pressing \* and # simultaneously.

- Version of software in panel.
- RIOs fitted includes the on-board RIOs.
- Codes used include the manager, engineer and remote codes.
- The number of keypads on the system.
- The number of Comms Modules on the system.
- Printer 0–1 (Printer Interface Module).
- The number of RF Portals on the system.
- The number of MAX Modules on the system.
- The number of wired Camera PIRs on the system.
- The number of DCM Modules on the system.
- The number of MUX modules on the system.
- Panel location up to 16 characters of text entered in System Text parameter (option 51.15.2).
- Default Set gives the default settings set up in option 51.17.

## Print [24, Quick Menu 4]

**Note:** A serial printer must be connected to the panel via a printer interface module.

Only information corresponding to the groups assigned to the user is printed.

### Print Codes [24.1.1]

Prints user number and name, type and groups assigned.

### Print Zones [24.1.2]

Prints address, function, group (if group mode is enabled), status, descriptor (if assigned), status of the chime, omit and part attributes, the RIO voltage and the zone resistance in ohms;

### Print Log [24.1.3]

Prints all events in the log, starting with the most recent and working backwards.

### Print All [24.1.4]

Prints codes, zones and log details respectively.

The required option is selected by pressing the appropriate key 1-4. The printing begins immediately and can be aborted by pressing **esc**.

## Access Doors [25]

Use this option to display the event log information relating to access control events. The access event log can be filtered using the following options.

### View All [25.1]

Use this option to display all events in the access log.

**Note:** If Access Mode has not been enabled (refer to **Access Mode [69.1]**) the message **No Entries** is displayed on entering this option.

### User [25.2]

Use this option to show all events for the selected user. Managers can see all the users. Individual users can see their own events only.

### Reader [25.3]

Use this option to show all events for a particular Access Reader. If there are no MAX/DCM modules connected to the system the message **None Detected** is displayed. If there is more than one device on the system press **A** or **B** to view the details of each device.

### Additional function for MAX reader address display

MAX modules, unlike other peripherals, do not have rotary switches to set their addresses. Pressing **#** in this option displays the address on each module in binary format using LEDs. To help you identify each of the MAX modules, the keypad displays a graphic

representation of each address. By matching the □ (LED off) and ■ (LED on) on the keyboard to the LEDs on the MAX, you can identify each device on the system.

### Date [25.4]

Use this option to display the events on a specific date. Enter a date using the DD/MM/YY format.

### Access Log

Access events are transmitted using Contact ID, SIA and Alarm Monitoring formats. Transmitted access events are listed in the table:

Event	Description	SIA Code	CID Code	Trigger	Mod No	User ID
Access Granted	Valid card presented and validated	DG	421	MAX TAGS	Yes	Yes
Invalid Card	Card presented has not been programmed onto system	DD	422	MAX TAGS	Yes	No
Card Rejected	Valid card presented, but rejected for some reason	DK	422	MAX TAGS	Yes	Yes

### Access log information

The access log contains one of these reasons for the door not operating:

- Not Grp Match
- Reject Grp Set
- Illegal Time

The access log also shows user information:

```
01:00 THU 26 APR
USER 001 Rejct
```

Press # to view the reason for rejection:

```

      DCM address
      Reader number
      |
      |
Line Number — 1021      Grp A1
                  Reject Grp Set
```

**Note:** MAX or prox readers' addresses are different to DCM addresses. For example, 0013, where:

- 00 = not required
- 1 = line number 1
- 3 = address number 3

### Access Log print and store option

The Access Doors (MAX Log) is printed online and stored in the event memory.

The Access Door Log print displays in the format of the Event Log and allows information to be accessed. The format is as follows:

**HH:MM\_XXXXXXXXXX\_USR\_NNN\_UUUUUU\_MYY\_--** (39 character display)

**Key:**

**HH:MM** = time in hours:minutes (5 characters). The date will be printed only at the beginning of every day, starting at midnight.

**XXXXXXXXXX** = access message (up to 10 characters) Valid, Invalid Card, Reject Card

**USR** = User

**NNN** = User number to which MAX card is assigned

**UUUUUU** = User descriptor (up to 6 characters)

**M** = MAX reader address

**YY** = MAX physical address

**-** = unused character slot

**\_** (underscore) = this represents a space and is not printed or displayed in the access log.

For example: A valid card read at MAX<sup>4</sup> 30 from the card held by user 020, name Albert, at 13:48 would be:

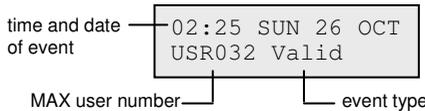
**13:48 Valid USR 020 Albert M30 -**

**MAX Log**

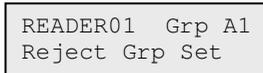
The Flex 100 system has a 1000-event log for recording MAX activations. This log is shared by all readers on the system and operates on a FIFO (First In, First Out) basis when full.

To display the events in the MAX log, select **Access Doors [25]**, select the required MAX address, and then press **ent**.

The first event that occurred on the selected MAX is displayed along with details of the time, date and MAX number. Press **A** or **B** to scroll through the events.



Press **#** for additional information:



**Note:** See *Appendix B* for MAX Event Log Messages.

**MAX events print out**

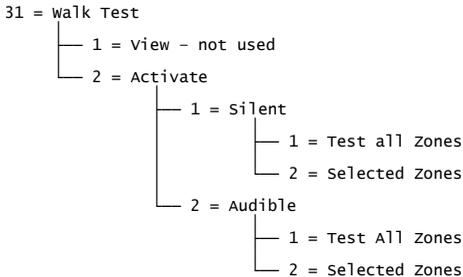
To print MAX events as they occur, enable the **Online Print [51.28]** option, and ensure a printer, which remains online at all times, is connected to the panel.

Use the **Online Level [51.29]** option to select the level of detail to print.

# Test options

## Walk Test [31, Quick Menu 5]

### Walk Test menu



### View [31.1] Not used

### Activate silent test on all zones [31.2.1.1] & Activate audible test on all zones [31.2.2.1]

Use these options to starts an immediate walk test on all zones that have the omit attribute enabled (refer to **Program Zones [52]**). Non-omittable zones are not included and remain active throughout the test. If all zones are non-omittable **NO ENTRIES** is displayed.

### Activate silent test on selected zones [31.2.1.2] & Activate audible test on selected zones [31.2.2.2]

Use these options to select specific zones to test.

1. Navigate to a zone you want to test (use **A** or **B** or type a zone number).
  - Note:** Each camera device on the system is allocated one of these addresses; 8001, 8011, 8021, 8031 or 8041.
2. Press **#** to toggle the test status to **TEST**.
3. Repeat the steps above until you have selected all the zones you wish to test.
4. Press **ent** to start the test.

Alternatively:

1. Press **\*** to include all zones.
2. Navigate to any zones you wish to exclude (press **#** to exclude a zone).
3. Press **ent** to start the test.

**Note:** PA, PA Silent, PA Delay, PA Silent Delay and Fire are not included in the test when \* is used to include all zones. The response time of the zone circuits is reduced to 20 ms (40 ms for RF RIOs) for the duration of the walk test to detect loose connections or damaged wiring.

Once the walk test has started, opening a zone (or a zone that is open at the start of the test) activates outputs programmed as entry/exit horn. If a single zone is open, the keypad displays the address and function of the zone. If multiple zones are open, the keypad displays how many zones are open. Use **A** or **B** to view the open zones.

**Note:** The Walk Test option does not display the status of the zones. If an open zone is included in the walk test, the entry/exit horn activates as soon as the test is started and remains active until the zone is closed.

While the walk test is active the message **WALK TEST ACTIVE / ESC to abort** is displayed.

Press **#** to view all zones that have been walk tested so far.

To return to the walk test, press **#** again.

**Note:** RF zones also record the signal strength in reduced gain mode.

### End the walk test

To end the walk test, press **esc**.

The test ends automatically if no zones are activated for 20 minutes.

To view the results of the test, access the event log (refer to **Display Log [22]**). The start of the walk test is indicated by the **WALK TEST +** message. Each tested zone is recorded (the activation of each zone is recorded only once during the test, even if it was opened several times). The end of the test is indicated by **WALK TEST -**.

## Outputs [32]

Outputs are tested by function: for example, when you select **01=BELLS**, all outputs programmed as Bells are activated. Refer to **Program Outputs [53]** for a full description of each output function.

When you enter the Outputs option, output function type **01=BELLS** is offered for selection.

Press **A** or **B** to move to the required output function type, or enter the function type number directly. For example enter **13** to select **SECURITY**.

To test the selected output function press **ent**. Press **ent** to toggle the function ON and OFF as required.

### Users

User types 5 and 6 have access to **01=BELLS** and **02=STROBE** only in the Output option. Only the engineer has access to all the output types.

# Modify Options

## Time/Date [41, Quick Menu 6]

The Time/Date option can be accessed and modified by type 6 codes, the engineer and the remote code. If any groups are locked, then the time and date cannot be modified.

### Modifying the time and date

Use this option to modify the system time and date. On accessing the option the **A=TIME B=DATE** prompt is displayed. Press the letter of the function you want to edit.

The time must be a valid four digit number in 24 hour format (hh:mm). Your entry, if valid, is accepted immediately and the selection screen is displayed.

The date must be a valid 6 digit number in day, month and year format (dd/mm/yy). Your entry, if valid, is accepted immediately and the selection screen is displayed.

**Note:** The time and date can be modified when groups are set.

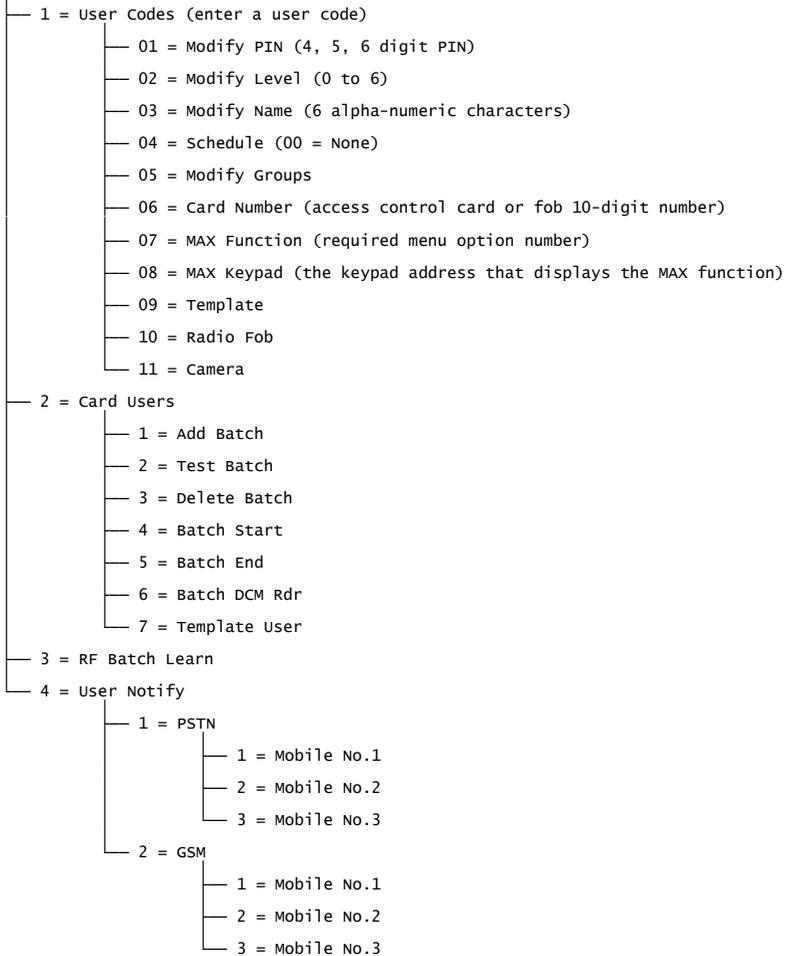
### Adjusting the clock speed

You can vary the clock speed by pressing **#** while **A=TIME B=DATE** is displayed. The keypad prompts for the Adjustment/Week to be entered; the range is 0 – 120 seconds. To gain time, enter the required number of seconds. To lose time, enter the required number of seconds, and then press **\***.

## Codes [42, Quick Menu 7]

### Codes menu

42 = Codes



Use the Codes option to assign, modify and delete the codes that allow users to operate and access the system. The Codes option is divided into two sub-menus:

- User Codes - sub-divided into 11 menus that determine all of the access information for users who require PINs (depending on the panel used and whether **Options [63]** and **Access Control [69]** are enabled). This option also assigns MAX details to user numbers.
- Card Users - determines the tags/cards on the system for various users.

## Default Codes

The system has three default codes: Manager, Engineer and Remote User.

No. of Codes	Manager		Engineer		Remote User	
	Default PIN	User No.	Default PIN	User No.	Default PIN	User No.
100	1234	98	112233	99	543210	100

**Note:** The user code before the manager code can be reserved as a Guard Patrol code but is not programmed by default. This code can only be programmed by the installer via the Engineer code.

## Manager Code

The manager is authorized to modify the manager PIN, which cannot be deleted, and assign MAX features to the code.

**Note:** The manager PIN can be reset to the default code (1234) by the engineer and remote code using the Reset Mgr (Manager) parameter (refer to **Reset MGR [51.21]**). The manager code defaults to group choice when groups are enabled. The manager is able to toggle the group choice option on and off using the **★** key.

The manager code defaults to accessing the full menu. To access the quick menu, remove the **★** assigned to the manager in the Modify Level option.

## Guard Patrol Code

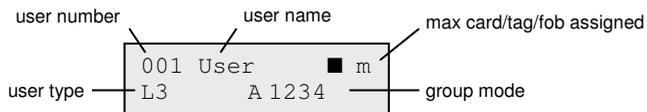
One user code can be reserved as a Guard Patrol code. This has the same level of access to the system as a Manager code except it has no access to menu 42 for any user administration. The Patrol code can only be programmed by the installer

## Programming Codes

Users can modify their own PINs only.

## User Codes [42.1]

Details of the first user (User 001) are displayed. The following typical information is displayed on the keypad.



- = pin assigned
- = no pin assigned

You can scroll to the specific user or enter a user's number, for example 023 or 069.

When the required code is displayed, press **ent** to select the modification options; **1=Modify** PIN is displayed first.

Scroll to the required option or type an option number, and then press **ent**. The options are described below.

## Standard user access

### Modify PIN [42.1.User code.1]

PINs identify each user to the panel and permit users to operate the system.

Use this option to assign a PIN to a selected user, or modify an existing PIN. The PIN must be a four, five or six digit number, and unique to the system.

**Note:** PIN size is dependent on the **Min Pin Size [51.66]** parameter.

#### To assign or modify a PIN:

1. Do one of the following:
  - **Assign a PIN:** Type a new PIN number of the correct length.  
If you attempt to assign a PIN that already exists, the message **DUPLICATE ENTRY** is displayed and the PIN is not assigned to the user.
  - **Modify a PIN:** Press **\*** to erase the existing PIN, and then type the new or modified PIN.
2. When the correct PIN has been entered, press **ent**.

If a MAX No. has been previously assigned the display will prompt: delete MAX No. A=YES, B=NO and return to the previous menu level.

## Authorized manager access

#### To delete a PIN:

1. Press **\***.
2. Press **ent**. A hollow box (□) is displayed on the top line of the screen.

#### To assign a dual code:

- Press **#** while the Modify PIN option is selected. The **#** symbol is displayed at the start of the assigned user PIN, for example #1314.

When a PIN has been assigned as a dual code two solid boxes (■) are displayed on the top line of the user number details screen.

**Note:** You can't assign the Master manager code as dual.

## Dual codes operation

If you enter a single dual code the message **NO ACCESS – ADDITIONAL CODE** is displayed. A second dual code must be entered within 60 seconds of the first dual code to access the menu, and set or unset the system.

Dual codes can be different types. The level of access granted is determined by the second code entered.

A single entry of a dual code, without a second dual code entry within 60 seconds, is recorded in the event log as an **Illegal Code**; all outputs programmed as **Illegal Code** are activated.

### Dual Focus

If a MAX number for the same user has a # assigned the dual function only works between the PIN and the MAX card of the same user.

### Dual Access Cards

If a user's card number is assigned a # the card becomes dual access and requires a second PIN or card to open the door (see *To assign a dual code* in **Modify PIN [42.1.User code.1]**).

### Dual Focus (card held)

If a card has a # assigned to the number, then any card-held function will only work in conjunction with the PIN from the same user, provided that the PIN has a # assigned also. The Dual function works in either order, but if you enter the PIN first, you have setting access only and not menu access. If you present the card first, you have setting access and menu access (see **Codes [42]** for programming).

### Modify Level [42.1.User code.2]

Each user is assigned an access level that controls which menu options can be accessed. The programmable levels are from 0 to 6.

6 is assigned to the manager.

7 is assigned to the engineer – this is fixed and cannot be assigned to user codes.

8 is assigned to the remote code. This is fixed and cannot be assigned to the engineer or user codes. The remote code can only be used via keypads addressed as E.

**To assign a level to a user:**

1. Type the level to be assigned.
2. Press **ent**.

EN50131-1 Level	Level		Access Availability
1	0 <sup>†</sup>	Guard	Entered into event memory – no other option
2	1 <sup>†</sup>	Guard	Can only set the system and change own PIN
2	2 <sup>†</sup>	Caretaker	Can only set and unset the system and change own PIN
2	3	Users	Menu options 11 to 19
2	4	Users	Menu options 11 to 25
2	5	Users	Menu options 11 to 32
2	6 <sup>‡</sup>	Manager	Menu options 11 to 48
3	7 <sup>‡</sup>	Engineer	Menu options 11 to 72
3	8 <sup>‡</sup>	Remote	Menu options 11 to 72
† No access to menu functions ‡ The manager, engineer and remote codes (the last three codes on the system) have fixed types which cannot be reprogrammed. <b>Note:</b> All levels except Guard 0 can change their own PIN.			

**Duress Code**

Entry of a Duress Code sends a signal to the monitoring station to indicate a user has been forced to operate the system under duress. Any user on the system can be designated as a Duress Code. There is no limit to the number of users that can be assigned as Duress Codes.

**To assign a Duress Code:**

- In the **Modify Level** option, press **#**. The current user code is assigned as a Duress Code.

**To assign a User Code as duress:**

- Enable the **Duress User [51.77]** option.

**Quick Menu**

All user codes default to the quick menu. This menu is made up of a selection of ten options (0 – 9) from the full menu. Access to the quick menu is controlled by the user type. Any user can be upgraded from the quick menu to the full menu by assigning a **\*** to the user while the Modify Type option is accessed. Therefore a user with type 5 would have access to the full menu from options 11 – 32. It is not possible to access both menus at the same time.

To reprogram the options contained in the quick menu refer to **Quick Menu [59]**.

**Note:** The master manager code defaults to the full menu.

To control the menu options available to each user level refer to **Menu Access [68]**. You can allow users to access menu options that their code types are not, by default, authorized to access.

### Modify Name [42.1.User code.3]

Use this option to assign a name to a user with a maximum of 6 alpha-numeric characters. The default user name is USER. The engineer (ENG) and manager (MGR) are fixed and cannot be reprogrammed.

#### To add or modify a user name:

1. Press **\*** to erase the characters of the default or previous name.
2. Using **A** or **B**, navigate to the first character of the name, and then press **ent**. The selected character appears on the top line.

Press **#** to move between upper and lower case characters, and the system library. Enter a character, or word reference number, to access alpha-numeric characters and library words (see *Appendix A: Library*).

3. Continue this process until the name is completed.
4. Press **esc** to store the name and return to the previous menu level.

### Schedule [42.1.User code.4]

Use this option to enable a user to access the menu options for setting and unsetting. The PIN code only operates during the OFF period of an assigned weekly schedule that is created in **option 65.1**.

If a user attempts to use his PIN code during the ON periods of his assigned schedule, then an illegal code event is logged and any outputs programmed as illegal code are activated.

Setting this option to **00=None** means that PIN codes are always operational.

**Note:** This option does not control card access through doors. This is controlled by templates and is allocated to a user in **Template [42.1.User code.9]**.

### Modify Group [42.1.User code.5]

Use this option to select the system groups that the user has access to and operational control over. The Modify Groups option is only available when group mode is enabled (refer to **Groups [63.1]**). The system defaults to groups disabled.

When you select the Modify Groups option, the groups currently allocated to the user are displayed. All users default to group 1.

Pressing the group number toggles the group assigned to the user. Pressing 2 and 3 assigns groups 2 and 3 to the user. Pressing 1 (when group 1 is already assigned) removes group 1 from the user code.

To assign group choice to the user, press **\***. When the required groups have been assigned to the user, press **ent** to accept the programming and return to the previous menu level.

**Group options****Single Group**

A user can be assigned to any single group. In this case type 2 and above users can access, set and unset the single group only.

**Multiple Groups**

Users can be allocated to more than one group in which case access and operation is collective; the user cannot choose to operate on a single or combination of the assigned groups.

**Group Choice**

Users can be allocated more than one group but also have the choice of which of the allocated groups to view, set or unset. Pressing **★** while assigning groups to the user assigns the group choice feature.

**Notes:**

1. The manager, engineer and remote codes have fixed access to all system groups; this cannot be reprogrammed.
2. The manager, engineer and remote codes are assigned group choice by default. The manager can have the group choice feature removed; the engineer and remote codes have fixed group choice.
3. Users authorized to access **Codes [42]**, can only assign the groups that have been assigned to their user code. A user who does not have access to group 4, cannot assign group 4 to another user code.

**Card Number [42.1.User code.6]**

Card Number contains one of the following numbers:

- the serial number from an access control card.
- the serial number etched onto the card/fob/tag.
- the decrypted code of cards/tags self-learned into the system for use with the KeyProx.

These numbers identify the card/tag/fob to the system and reference it to the user it has been assigned to.

By default card number is empty.

**To enter the required number:**

1. Do one of the following:
  - Enter the unique 10 digit number laser etched onto the card/fob/ tag.
  - Press **A** and **I** simultaneously on the KeyProx, and then present the card/fob to the KeyProx reader within five seconds. The decrypted number in the card is self-learned by the system and displayed on the KeyProx.
2. Press **ent** to save the programming and return to the previous menu level.

**Notes:**

1. A card number can be assigned to a user code that does not have a PIN allocated to it. All other options assigned to this user are valid for the card/fob/tag button programmed.

2. For access control cards, when the serial number is not printed on the card, the card number can be learned using the **Add Batch [42.2.1]** option.

### **MAX Function [42.1.User code.7]**

The card/fob/tag/button can be assigned a single menu option. The user must be authorized to access the menu option assigned to the MAX, either by the user level assigned or the **Menu Access [68]** option. The default option is NOT USED.

#### **To assign a new option:**

1. Do one of the following:
  - Press **A** or **B** until the required option is displayed.
  - Enter the option number directly.
2. Press **ent** to accept the selection.

### **MAX Keypad [42.1.User code.8]**

The menu option assigned to the MAX card can be limited to operate on a single keypad.

When you select this option, **\*\*** is displayed indicating that a keypad has not been specified.

#### **To specify a keypad:**

1. Press **#**. The address of the first keypad on the system is displayed.
2. Use **A** or **B** to select the required keypad.
3. Press **ent** to accept the selection.

**Note:** The address of the keypad that is currently being used is indicated by a black square flashing over the first digit of the keypad address.

### **'Card-Held' Operation**

The programmed MAX function is activated when the card/fob /tag is held continuously in front of the MAX/MicroMAX/KeyProx reader for 3 seconds.

If using a MAX/MicroMAX or KeyProx the reader or KeyProx must be assigned a common group to the user. The keypad specified in option **7=MAX function** displays the assigned MAX function.

### **Assigning Dual Functions to MAX Numbers**

If a card has a **#** assigned to the number, then any card-held function will only work in conjunction with the user's PIN, provided that the PIN has a **#** assigned also.

The Dual Focus function will work in either order, but if the card is presented first, the user has PIN controlled access to the normal menu (see **Codes [42]** for programming).

If a user's card number is assigned a **\***, then the card becomes Dual access. This means that it will not open the door without another PIN or card (see **Codes [42]** for programming).

**Template [42.1.User code.9]**

An Access Template controls the areas to which a user has access, and also the access times. Once a template is created in **Access Template [45.6]** it can be assigned to multiple users. This eliminates repetitive programming of common door access rights for multiple users.

If no access template is allocated to a user, access rights for that user are defined by the Groups to which the user is allocated. This means the user has access through any door configured to a Group that is common to the user's group allocation.

**Note:** By assigning a template only the groups assigned in the template control the groups to which the card has access. The groups assigned to the User Code no longer control access for the card.

**Radio Fob [42.1.User code.10]**

Use this option to register a keyfob on the system. Keyfobs can be assigned to a maximum of 98 users (depending on the system model), and can be programmed to set/unset or activate panic alarms, or both. These options may be limited by certain regional restrictions.

**To register a keyfob:**

1. Select **1=Learn Fob**, and then press **ent**.

The serial number is shown if a fob has been programmed.

2. If you enter the serial number manually, select the device type: **1=Alpha** or **2=V2**.
3. Press **\*** to start the self-learn process. The message **User Awaiting Fob** is displayed.
4. On the keyfob, press both SOS buttons (buttons 1 and 3) together.
  - If successful, the message **Fob learned** is displayed for 3 seconds. If menu option 51.60.8 is enabled you will hear a double beep.
  - If no device is detected within 30 seconds, the message **Self Learn Timed Out** is displayed.
5. If required, and if the feature is available, select **1=Enabled** to enable the Panic function on the keyfob.

**Note:** In some regions this feature may be disabled.

**If the keyfob does not learn:**

1. Remove the battery.
2. Short circuit the battery terminals.
3. Replace the battery and repeat the above procedure.

**To enable the panic function on an existing keyfob:**

**Note:** Enable [51.60.2] before selecting this option.

1. Select **2=Fob PA**, and then press **ent**.
2. Select **1=Enabled**.

**Camera [42.1.User code.11]**

**1=During Exit** Use this option to associate a camera with a user so that the user's image is captured when setting the system. The options are:  
**0=Disabled, 1=Enabled.**

**2=Duress** Use this option to define a photo sequence that will be taken when the Duress code is used. This option is available to duress code users only. **0=Disabled, 1=Enabled.** When enabled, you can scroll through a list of cameras from which to select. Press **ent** to select a camera.

**Card Users [42.2]**

This option determines the tags/cards on the system for various users. There are seven options:

**Add Batch [42.2.1]**

Use this option to start enrolment and display the user/tag for each presentation. When batch enrolling (auto assigning of tags to users), the panel increments the user number starting from Batch Start. It does this for every new tag presented at the DCM assigned in Batch DCM.

**Test Batch [42.2.2]**

Use this option to check the stored tag number with the tag presented at the Batch DCM. It can also be used to go directly to the user programming details that are assigned to the tag presented.

**Delete Batch [42.2.3]**

Use this option to remove card numbers from enrolment. A warning is given before deletion.

**Batch Start [42.2.4]**

Use this option to determine the user number at which enrolment starts.

**Batch End [42.2.5]**

Use this option to determine the user number at which enrolment ends.

**Batch DCM Rdr [42.2.6]**

Use this option to select the DCM reader for enrolment. Press **#** to return to the default setting which is any reader.

**Template User [42.2.7]**

Use this option to turn a user's access authority and non-unique attributes into a template.

**RF Batch Learn [42.3]**

Use this option to configure several wireless peripherals on the system in a single learn process (see 52.3=Batch Learn on page 111).

### User Notify [42.4]

Use this option to send selected events to a maximum of three different mobile phone numbers via SMS messaging. This can be configured either using the Telecoms module or using the GSM module where fitted.

This function requires the appropriate SMS centre number to be programmed by the installer.

### Summer [43, Quick Menu 8]

European Daylight Savings Time (DST) is used, and is described as follows:

On the first day of each year, British Summer Time (BST) start date is set as the last Sunday in March, and the end date is set as the last Sunday in October.

The operation of the Summer option is as follows: at 01:00 hours (GMT) on the start date, the system clock advances to 02:00 hours (DST); at 02:00 hours (DST) on the end date, the system clock goes back to 01:00 hours (GMT).

**Note:** The time always changes with reference to GMT. For example, Italy, which is +1 hour would be:

Last Sunday in March: 02.00 to 03.00

Last Sunday in October: 03.00 to 02.00

The start and end dates can be reprogrammed by authorized user codes. Press **A** to modify the start date, or press the **B** key to modify the end date.

The new date must be a valid four-digit number, in the day/month (dd/mm) format.

### Trace [44]

This option records:

- the most recent alarm activation.
- details of system setting and unsetting immediately before and after the alarm activation.
- the first five events occurring during the alarm activation.

This information is maintained in the trace until the next alarm activation.

Press **#** while viewing the Trace option to display additional information about certain events. User events reveal the keypad, user level and current group; alarm events reveal the zone descriptor if programmed.

To print the currently displayed trace, press **\***. To abort the printout, press **esc**.

**Note:** A printer must be connected to the panel via a printer interface module.

### Group Mode

If group mode is enabled (refer to **Group Mode [63.1]**), there is a separate trace for the most recent alarm activation in each of the groups. On selecting the Trace option, a user with group choice (refer to **Codes [42]**) can view the trace of the assigning groups.

Press the number of the group to be displayed. The N below the selected group changes to a Y, and then press **ent**.

If more than one group is selected, or the user does not have group choice, then the trace for the group with the most recent alarm activation is displayed.

# Timer Control [45]

## Timer control menu



### View Weekly Schedule [45.1.1]

Use this option to view the weekly schedules programmed in the **Weekly Schedule [65.1]** option.

### View Timer Outputs [45.1.2]

Use this option to view the Timer-A and Timer-B outputs with on/off times allocated in the **Timer Outputs [65.2]** option.

### View Autoset [45.1.3]

Use **A** and **B** to scroll through the groups to select one (optional) and also to view the time schedule allocated per group.

Use the **System Print Timers [57.11]** option to print all of the programmed timers; Weekly Schedule, Timer Outputs, and Autoset.

**Holidays [45.2]**

Use this function to allocate up to 10 holiday calendars, depending on model (see Table 1 on page 11).

**Timers [45.3]**

If **Timer Access [51.43]** is enabled these sub-options are available for each weekly schedule (Weekly01 to Weekly04):

**1=Name**

**2=Status**

**3=Events**

**4=Hol. Period**

**5=Hol. Sched**

**6=Pattern Day**

For information on how to use these options refer to **Weekly Schedule [65.1]**.

If **Timer Access [51.43]** is disabled, you can only change the programmed weekly timer schedules status (either Off or On). All timer schedules default to Off.

**Late Work [45.4]**

Use this option to authorize an AutoSet Extension in advance of the pre-warning period (refer to **AutoSet [65.3]**).

**Note:** Additional extensions can be authorized by entry of a valid code during the subsequent autoSet pre-warning periods.

**Weekend Work [45.5]**

The Weekend Work option allows a valid user code to authorize the system to unset at the weekend.

**Access Template [45.6]**

An access template defines when and where a user is allowed access. For each access template, a schedule is given to each group (area) to define when access to each group is possible. Up to 20 templates are available per system. If no schedule is given to a group, the user has full access to the group.

**Group Omit [46]**

Use this option to block omit all the omissible zones that are open at the end of the confirm time in a group or multiple groups. All zones in the required groups that have the omit attribute enabled (refer to **Omit [52.4]**) are omitted when this option is selected. Groups can be omitted and reinstated without setting and unsetting the system. You need type 6 status to use this option.

When you select the option the groups assigned to the user code and keypad are displayed as well as the omit status of each group (Y below the group indicates that it is omitted, N indicates that it is not omitted).

To omit a group, press the required key. The letter beneath the group number changes from N to Y. To reinstate the group press the key to toggle from Y to N.

**Notes:**

1. The type 6 user must have group choice to enter Group Omit.
2. The zones in the selected groups are omitted from the system as soon as the group is selected and **ZONES OMITTED** is displayed.

Omitted zones remain omitted for one set period only or until they are manually reinstated to the system.

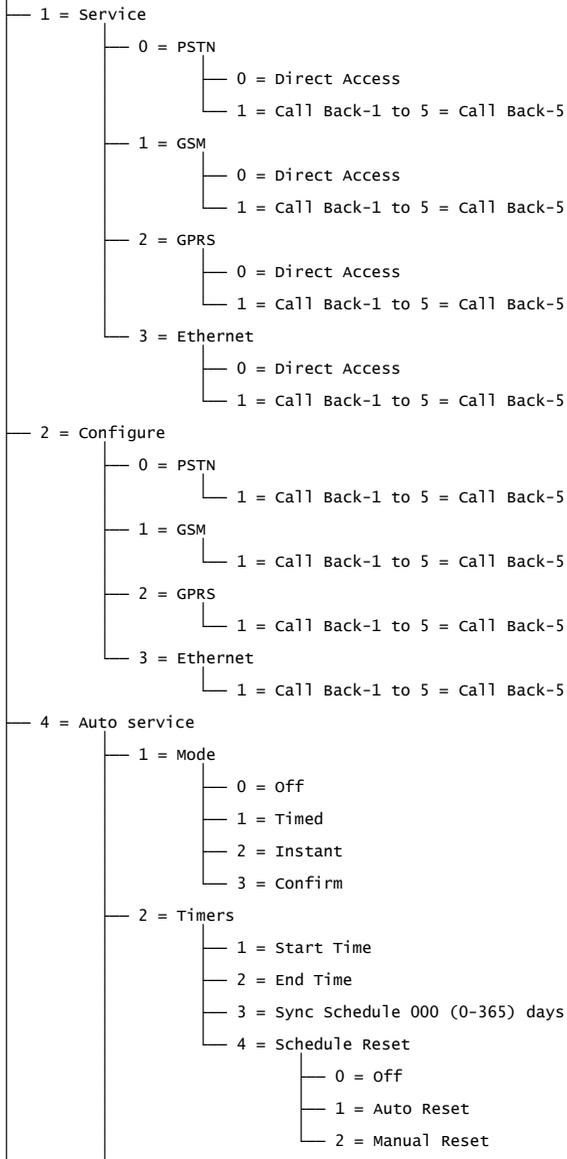
Outputs programmed as Zone Omit (mode programmed as reflex) are activated as soon as the zone is omitted and remains active until the zone is reinstated. If the output mode is programmed as latch, then the Zone Omit outputs activate when the system is set and remain active until the system is unset, reinstating the omitted zones.

## Remote Access [47]

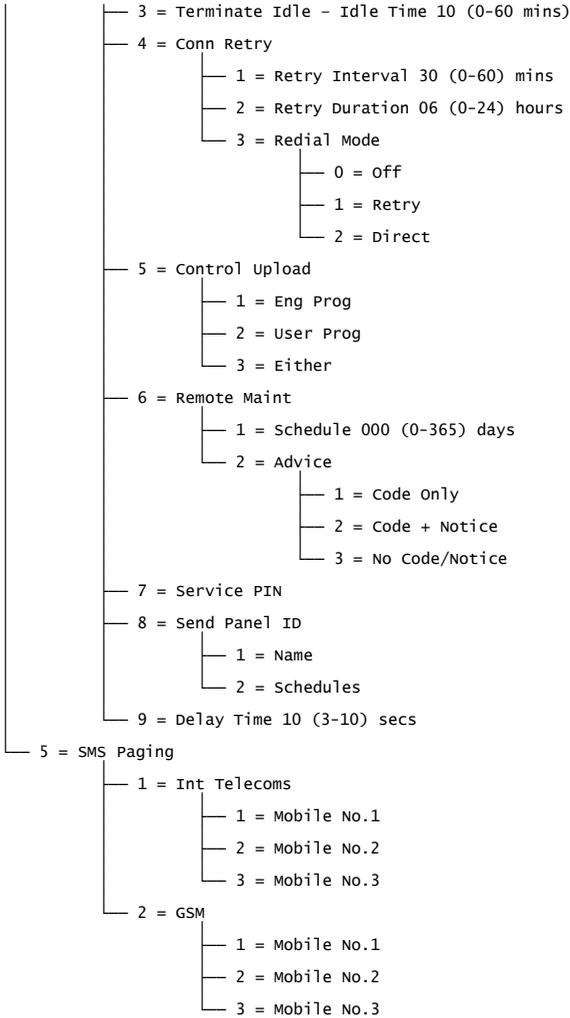
Use this option to control all site initiated remote connectors.

### Remote Access menu

47 = Remote Access



continued on next page



**Service [47.1]**

Use this option to control the access mode of the remote servicing package. You need type 6 status to use this option.

**PSTN [47.1.0]**

Use this option to select the on-board telecoms as the communication device.

**PSTN Direct Access [47.1.0.0]****GSM Direct Access [47.1.1.0]****GPRS Direct Access [47.1.2.0]****Ethernet Direct Access [47.1.3.0]**

When you select one of these options, a 40 minute remote access period is enabled on the panel. Once access to the panel has been gained, it can be maintained indefinitely.

When the remote servicing connection is terminated, the access period remains valid for an additional 15 minutes.

**PSTN Call Back 1 to 5 [47.1.0.1 to 5]****GSM Call Back 1 to 5 [47.1.1.1 to 5]****GPRS Call Back 1 to 5 [47.1.2.1 to 5]****Ethernet Call Back 1 to 5 [47.1.3.1 to 5]**

Use this option to pre-program up to five numbers (refer to **Remote Access [56.4.3]**). When you select one of the numbers (1 to 5) and then press **ent**, the panel dials out to the pre-programmed telephone number associated with the Call Back number.

If the number selected does not have a pre-programmed telephone number, the system prompts for a number to be entered. Enter the required telephone number and press **ent**. The panel then dials out to the telephone number entered.

**Note:** The remote computer being dialled must have remote servicing software installed and the Communication Server must be running.

**Configure [47.2]**

Use this option to configure the panel from a server. Programme **System ID [51.15.1]**, which must match the system ID at the server.

**PSTN [47.2.0]**

Use this option to select the on-board telecoms as the communication device.

**PSTN Call Back 1 to 5 [47.2.0.1 to 5]****GSM Call Back 1 to 5 [47.2.1.1 to 5]****GPRS Call Back 1 to 5 [47.2.2.1 to 5]****Ethernet Call Back 1 to 5 [47.2.3.1 to 5]**

When you select one of the numbers (1 to 5) and then press **ent**, the panel dials out to the pre-programmed telephone number associated with the Call Back number.

Programme the call back number using **[56.4]**.

**Note:** The remote computer being dialled must have remote servicing software installed and the Communication Server must be running.

**Auto Service [47.4]**

You can program panels to communicate with remote servicing software automatically, under three circumstances:

- If site programming changes send the new programming to the downloader.
- On a predetermined schedule, activate an automatic periodic upload.
- On a predetermined schedule, activate an automatic remote routine inspection.

**Note:** The Auto Service function works for both the Internal Telecoms and the Ethernet module.

Use the following sub-options to select the mode of the automatic communication in each of the three situations.

### **Auto Service Mode Off [47.4.1.0]**

In this mode the panel will not automatically initiate a remote servicing call even if the panel programming has changed. This is the default setting.

### **Auto Service Mode Timed [47.4.1.1]**

In this mode, following modification to panel programming, a remote servicing call is initiated automatically between a programmed start time (option 47.4.2.1) and end time (option 47.4.2.2). To avoid traffic congestion the panel selects a random time between the start and end times to initiate the call. Once the connection is made, the new panel programming is uploaded to the remote servicing package.

### **Auto Service Mode Instant [47.4.1.2]**

In this mode, following modification to panel programming, the connection to the remote servicing package is initiated immediately, using call back number 1, after you exit engineering mode. Once the connection is made, the new programming is uploaded to the remote servicing package.

### **Auto Service Mode Confirm [47.4.1.3]**

In this mode, when you exit from engineering mode following a change to the panel programming, you are prompted to initiate a remote connection. This must be authorized by an appropriate user type before the call is made.

Once authorized, a two minute delay period is initiated. During this period, you can initiate or cancel the call.

When a connection is initiated the panel uploads the new panel programming to the remote servicing package.

### **Auto Service Timers Start Time [47.4.2.1]**

Set the start time of the off-peak window during which the panel can initiate an automated remote servicing call. The default is 01:00.

### **Auto Service Timers End Time [47.4.2.2]**

Set the end time of the automated remote servicing call during the off-peak window. The default is 06:00.

**Auto Service Timers Sync Schedule [47.4.2.3]**

Use this option to program the panel to automatically connect to the remote servicing application and upload the latest panel programming during the off-peak window. The period of time between connections can be set from 0 to 365 days. The default setting is 0, which disables the option.

The off-peak time window is programmed in menus **47.4.2.1** and **47.4.2.2**.

**Auto Service Timers Schedule Reset Off [47.4.2.4.0]**

The panel never initiates a remote servicing connection. This is the default setting.

**Auto Service Timers Schedule Reset Auto [47.4.2.4.1]**

Use this option to reset the Sync Schedule timer after an automated connection.

**Auto Service Timers Schedule Reset Manual [47.4.2.4.2]**

Use this option to reset the Sync Schedule timer, after a copy of site data whether done automatically or manually.

**Auto Service Terminate Idle [47.4.3]**

Use this option to program a timeout period that terminates a remote connection after the programmed period of activity. The range is 0 to 60 minutes, and the default timeout period is 10 minutes. After termination the panel records in the event log the message **REM ABORT** to indicate that the connection was unexpectedly terminated.

**Conn. Retry Interval [47.4.4.1]**

Use this option to program the dial attempts from 0 to 60 minutes. The default setting is 30 minutes, and 0 disables the feature.

**Conn. Retry Duration [47.4.4.2]**

Use this option to set the time the panel tries to make a remote servicing call. The range is 0 to 24 hours. The default setting is 6 hours, and 0 disables the feature.

**Conn. Retry Redial Mode Off [47.4.4.3.0]**

Use this option to disable the panel from trying to re-establish a connection.

**Conn. Retry Redial Mode Retry [47.4.4.3.1]**

The panel initiates a remote servicing call to re-establish a connection. The retry is controlled by option **Retry Interval [47.4.4.1]** and **Retry Duration [47.4.4.2]**.

**Conn. Retry Redial Mode Direct [47.4.4.3.2]**

The panel access mode changes to allow direct access for 30 minutes. This mode operates when Direct Access is selected in the **Service [47.1]** option.

**Control Upload Eng Prog [47.4.5.1]**

Initiates a connection when engineer programming has been modified.

**Control Upload User Prog [47.4.5.2]**

Initiates a connection when user programming has been modified.

**Control Upload Either [47.4.5.3]**

Initiates a connection when engineer or user programming has been modified.

**Remote Maint [47.4.6]**

Use this option to control the mode for automatically initiating communications for remote routine inspection and maintenance. The panel uploads only the most recent information available from **Diagnostics [61]**. No other panel programming is uploaded. There are two sub-options that control this.

**Remote Maintenance Schedule [47.4.6.1]**

Use this option to control the schedule for the initiation of communication for remote routine inspection. The schedule can be set from 0 to 365 days. The default is 0 days, which disables the function.

**Remote Maintenance Advice [47.4.6.2]**

Use this option to control the communication initiation method. It can be initiated automatically by the schedule programmed above or manually by user entry of the Service PIN code, with or without a notification message. There are three options. The default value for each is disabled.

- 1=Code Only** Entry of a Service PIN code automatically initiates a remote servicing connection to call back number 1. The Service PIN code can only be modified by remote users. When the Service PIN code is entered, it resets any scheduled connection timers.
- 2=Code + Notice** Enables the remote servicing notification timer and display of remote servicing notification. The remote service notification message is not displayed if the system is set. It only becomes active when the panel is unset. The message **REMOTE CALL INIT, A=SP PIN ENTER** is displayed after entry of a valid manager type user code.
- 3=No Code/Notice** Enables a remote servicing session without the need for a Service PIN code and the panel's remote servicing notification message. This option uses the start and end times programmed in option 47.4.2.1 and 47.4.2.2.

**Service Pin [47.4.7]**

This is a 6-digit numeric code (default 987654), which initiates an automated call to the Remote Servicing application. The Service PIN code can only be changed from Remote Servicing. It is sent to the panel via the Send Remote Access Start Code. The Service PIN code cannot be the same as any other user codes in the system. This option is only available

when the **Schedule [47.4.6.1]** option is greater than 0 and when the **Code Only [47.4.6.2.1]** option is enabled.

**Delay Time [47.4.9]**

This is the time that the panel delays for incoming information from the remote servicing package. The delay time can be set from 3 to 10 seconds. The default is 10 seconds.

## Engineer Access [48, Quick Menu 9]

This option enables a manager to authorize an engineer to access the system.

### Engineer System Access [48.1.1]

By default the assigned engineer code is programmed as dual. This prevents the engineer from accessing engineering mode unless authorized to do so by a type 6 user, normally a manager with a valid code.

#### To authorize an engineer to access the system:

1. Enter your code.
2. Press **48 ent 1 ent 1 ent**.
3. Press **1 ent** to enable engineer access.
4. Press and hold **esc** to return to the banner.

This provides a five minute period during which the engineer can access engineering mode without causing a tamper alarm. Once in engineering mode there is no time limit on the access period.

User authorization is limited to one visit only. When you return the system to user mode, the authorization is still valid for five minutes. After this time it must be granted again by the manager.

### Full SIA access [48.2.0]

Use this option to allow a SIA level 4 user to send commands to the control panel. The user can reset the panel after an alarm signal.

### Limited SIA Access [48.2.1]

Use this option to allow a SIA level 4 user to send commands to the control panel, but exclude resetting of the panel after an alarm signal.

# Engineer 1 options

## Parameters [51]

Use this option to modify the system functions.

Use **A** or **B** to select an option, or enter the two digit parameter number and press **ent**.

Use **A** to increase, or **B** to decrease, the values assigned to the parameter.

Press **ent** to accept a new value and return to the previous menu level. Any parameters that differ from this procedure are indicated in the following paragraphs.

### Assigning Parameters to Groups

Some parameters allow separate values to be assigned to system groups. If groups have been enabled, the relevant parameters prompt for a group to be selected. When selected, the value is assigned to the group parameter.

## Parameter list

Parameter	Groups
01 = Bell Time	✓
02 = Bell Delay	✓
03 = Abort Time	✓
04 = Exit Time	✓
05 = Entry Time	✓
06 = System Reset	✓
07 = Tamper Reset	✓
08 = No. Re-arms	✓
09 = Omit All	✓
10 = Key '0'	not available
11 = Local Part	✓
12 = Banner	not available
13 = PA Delay	✓
14 = KEY/SW Level	not available
15 = System Text	not available
16 = Soak Time	not available
17 = Restart	not available
18 = Stop Set	not available
19 = Part Alarm	✓
20 = Power Delay	✓
21 = Reset Mgr.	not available
22 = PA reset	✓
24 = Exit Alarm	✓
27 = cct Debounce	not available
28 = Online print	not available
29 = Online level	not available
30 = Video	✓
32 = Show Alarms	not available
33 = Secure Code	not available
35 = Fail To Set	✓
41 = Weekend Work	not available
43 = Timer Access	not available
46 = Res. Select	not available
47 = Set Confirm	not available
48 = Alarm Limits	not available
49 = Confirm Time	not available

Parameter	Groups
50 = Trigger Mod	not available
54 = Keypad Access	not available
55 = Confirm	not available
56 = Force Restore	not available
58 = Power Alarm	not available
59 = Part Tone	not available
60 = RF Parameters	not available
61 = Activity Mon	not available
62 = Lockout	not available
63 = Banner alerts	not available
64 = Set Override	not available
65 = Reset Levels	not available
66 = Min Pin Size	not available
68 = Line Fail	not available
69 = Alert Inds	not available
70 = SWDC Set Dly	not available
71 = MF BL Enable	not available
72 = Max Alm Cause	not available
73 = Guard Unset	not available
76 = MAX LEDs Off	not available
77 = Duress User	not available
78 = Entry Time 2	✓
79 = Camera PIR	not available
80 = Simple Set	not available
81 = Output Option	not available
82 = OP 3(*99)	not available
83 = Common Siren	not available
84 = User Test	not available
85 = HU Monitor	not available
86 = Auto Reset	not available
87 = Omit Signal	not available
88 = Silent Eng.	not available
89 = Patrol Code	not available
90 = Hide Com Flts	not available
91 = Log IP Check	not available

**Bell Time [51.01]**

Use this option to set the bell time on activation.

The default is 15 minutes and the range is 0 to 30 minutes. Use 00 minutes to set the bell time to infinity.

You can assign a different value to each group.

The entry/exit horn is subject to the Bell Time parameter in both the set and unset conditions.

**Bell Delay [51.02]**

Use this option to delay bell activation after an alarm.

The default is 0 minutes and the range is 0 to 20 minutes.

Bell Delay is overridden by a comms failure (either a Comms Fail on the Communication Module or by the activation of a Line Fail zone used to monitor a digicom).

You can assign a different value to each group.

**Abort Time [51.03]**

The abort function delays the activation of a full intruder alarm condition following an entry alarm. This parameter has 2 sub-options:

**Abort Time [51.03.1]**

Range 0 to 300 seconds. You can assign a different value to each group.

The abort time is initiated:

- Whenever a zone that is not on the entry route (Final, Entry and Exit zones) is activated, for example when a user strays from the entry route.
- A valid code is not entered before the entry time expires.

The standard abort operation is as follows:

- For entry route deviation, the signalling of an intruder alarm is delayed.
- If a valid code is entered before the entry time expires:
  - The intruder is not signalled.
  - The system does not require a system reset.
- If a valid code is not entered before the entry time expires or an entry timeout condition occurs:
  - The intruder is signalled at the end of the entry time.
  - The Abort timer starts on expiry of the entry time.

- If a valid code is entered within the programmed abort time:
  - If an abort output/channel is allocated to the alarmed group:
    - The Abort signal is sent.
    - The intruder condition is not restored.
    - Intruder restore is not signalled.
  - If there is no abort output allocated to the alarmed group:
    - The intruder condition is restored.
    - Intruder restore is signalled.
- If the programmed abort time is allowed to expire without a valid code being entered, then the system requires a system reset. The panel cannot be set until this occurs.

**Note:** If **Reduced Resets [51.55.3]** is enabled, the alarm is reset by the user code when the alarm is unconfirmed.

### Modified Abort Operation

The abort operation can be modified by adding a \* or # to the programmed time.

- Adding # alters the standard operation so that the signalling of the intruder condition is delayed until the end of the abort time. If the system is unset during the entry time or abort time, no alarm condition is signalled.
- Adding \* alters the standard operation so that if a user strays from the entry route within the entry time the abort timer will start immediately. The intruder alarm will be signalled at the end of the abort timer as long as the entry time has expired. A 2nd intruder activation after the entry time will override the abort timer.

### Notes:

1. To comply with PD6662 2010, the \* abort operation must be used with Abort Time set to 30 seconds.
2. To comply with EN50131:2004 and DD243:2004, the # abort operation must be used with Abort Time set to 30 seconds or longer.

### Bell Delay [51.03.2]

Use this option to hold off the start of any bell delay time programmed in parameter **51.02** until the end of the abort time programmed above.

### Exit Time [51.04]

This option has two sub options:

1=Entry time (for full set and part set)

2=Night exit (for night set only)

Use this option to program the time allowed to leave the premises via the exit route before the system sets. The default is 120 seconds and the range is 0 to 300 seconds.

### Infinite Exit Time

Assign a value of 000 seconds to set the Exit Time to infinity. An Exit terminator activation (Final or Push-set zone) is required to complete the setting of the system. The infinite Exit Time is normally used with a Push-set zone to terminate the setting and an Entry zone to start the unsetting procedure.

**Note:** If the system is programmed to Autoset and the Exit Time is programmed to 000, the Exit Time is set to 60 seconds for the Autoset. There is no requirement for a Push-Set zone to be activated.

### Setting Multiple Groups

You can assign a different value to each group. If more than one is group is being set, the longest exit time is adopted for all groups. Night exit uses a common exit time for all groups.

### Entry Time [51.05]

This parameter determines the entry time allowed to users when unsetting the system.

The default time is 45 seconds and the range is 0 to 300 seconds. Use 000 seconds to set the Entry Time to infinity.

You can assign a different value to each group.

**Note:** A ★ assigned to a Final zone doubles the programmed Entry Time of the group to which it is allocated.

### System Reset [51.06]

Use this option to select the user type that can reset the system following an intruder alarm. A remote code can also change this option. The default type is 3 and the range is:

- 3 to 5 for the user.
- 6 for the manager.
- 7 for the engineer.

You can assign a different value to each group.

**Note:** This option is affected by **Reduced Resets [51.55.3]**.

The panel only requests Engineer Level Reset if alarms have been signalled via the Communication Module and appropriate type reset is set to 7. If no signal is transmitted, the reset is automatically reduced to type 6. This feature is only active when the DTMF signalling format is selected.

**Note:** This option can also be programmed using **Reset Levels [51.65]**.

### Tamper Reset [51.07]

Use this option to select the user type that can reset the system following a tamper. A remote code can also change this option. The default type is 3 and the range is:

- 3 to 5 for the user.

- 6 for the manager.
- 7 for the engineer.

You can assign a different value to each group.

**Note:** This option is affected by **Reduced Resets [51.55.3]**.

The panel only requests Engineer Level Reset if alarms have been signalled via the Communication Module and the appropriate level reset is set to 7. If no signal is transmitted, the reset is automatically reduced to type 6. This feature is only active when the DTMF signalling format is selected.

### **No. Re-Arms [51.08]**

Use this option to set the number of times that an armed system can re-arm the bells following an alarm activation. The default setting is 9 (infinite) and the range is 0 to 9.

When the option is enabled the system re-arms at the end of the programmed confirm time, if all zones are closed or are open and can be omitted, or if the Omit all force is enabled.

The intruder output remains active until a system re-arm occurs.

Zones that are open at the end of the bell time must be omissible (Omit attribute enabled); the re-arm will omit these zones. The complete zone circuit, including the tamper facility, is omitted. Refer to **Program Zones [52]** for details on enabling the zone omit attribute.

**Note:** If an open zone is not omissible, then the system will not re-arm, unless parameter **09=Omit All** is set to 2.

### **Omit All [51.09]**

This option determines if activated zones can be omitted at re-arm as described above.

#### **0=Disabled**

**1=Omit All** Omits any omissible zones that are open at re-arm. The complete zone circuit including tamper is omitted.

**2=Force** As Omit All but omits zones whether omissible or not. Refer to **Program Zones [52]** for details on enabling the zone omit attribute.

### **Key “0” [51.10]**

Key **0** on the keypad can be assigned to operate as a Push-set zone function. This terminates the timed setting procedure. When the option is set to 1 (enabled), pressing **0** during the exit time completes the setting of the system. The default is 0 (disabled).

**Note:** Key **0** must be pressed only on the keypad used to start the setting procedure.

### **Local Part [51.11]**

When the Local Part parameter is set to 0 (disabled, the default setting) the Intruder outputs are disabled when the system is part set or night set and the programmed bell delay is overridden. This option is normally used to prevent the communicator from dialling the Alarm Receiving Centre.

If the Local Part parameter is set to 1 (enabled) the Intruder outputs activate if an alarm condition occurs when the system is part set.

Option 2 (SIA part off) is identical to option 1 with the exception that when the alarm format of the telecom module is set to SIA, part setting and unsetting of the system is not signalled to the ARC. You can assign a different value to each group.

### **Banner [51.12]**

Use this option to customise the top and bottom lines of the banner display.

Press **1** to select the TOP LINE or **2** to select the BOTTOM LINE. The display is written using the alpha-numeric assembly method:

**\*** erases characters.

**#** selects upper case, lower case or library.

**A** and **B** can be used to scroll through alphabet characters or words.

**001–538** select alphabet character or words from the library using a number code.

**ent** positions selected characters/words.

**esc** accepts the programming and returns to the previous level.

The banner is displayed when the system is in the normal mode (set/unset).

### **PA Delay [51.13]**

Use this option to set the delay between the activation of a PA Delay or PA Delay Silent zone and the alarm sounding and signalling a PA via the communicator.

The default is 60 seconds and the range is 1 to 60 seconds.

You can assign a different value to each group.

### **Key/SW Level [51.14]**

Use this option to assign a code type to zones programmed as Keyswitch. The Keyswitch zone can be used to reset system, tamper and PA alarms, depending on the reset type assigned to each of these parameters. The default type is 6 (manager) and the programmable range is 0 to 7 (7 for the engineer).

**System Text [51.15]**

Use this option to assign two text strings to the system: press 1 to select the System ID or 2 to select the Panel Location.

**1=System ID** 16 character identification of the system. Use this when connecting to Remote Servicing software.

**2=Panel Location** 16 character message of where control is fitted.

Text is written using the alpha-numeric assembly method:

**\*** erases characters.

**#** selects upper case, lower case or library.

**A B** can be used to scroll through alphabet characters or words.

**000–538** select an alphabet character or word directly from the library using a number code.

**ent** positions selected characters/words.

**esc** accepts the programming and returns to the previous level.

**Soak Time [51.16]**

Use this option to set the number of days that zones can be soak tested for. The default is 7 days and the range is 1 to 14 days.

**Note:** Change default settings before programming in **Soak [55]**.

**Restart [51.17.1]**

Use this option to re-configure the system without the need to remove and reconnect the power. The system displays **WARNING!!! ent=RESET SYSTEM**.

Press **ent** to reconfigure the system. The keypad display becomes blank for a few seconds, then displays the message **Configuring Please Wait**. When configuration is complete the banner returns to the normal display (day mode). The Restart option configures any modules that have been added to the system but gives an alarm if there are any tampers open or if any modules are reported as missing.

**Notes:**

1. This parameter exits engineer mode. It is however recommended that the exit engineer mode sequence is used when adding or removing modules from the system.
2. Outputs are momentarily reset during the restart. If the system has a communications requirement, put it on test before using the restart.

**Defaults [51.17.2]**

Use this option to select the panel default settings for a particular country.

The system displays **WARNING!!! ent=RESET SYSTEM**.

Press **ent** to reconfigure the system.

**Language [51.17.3]**

Use this option to select the keypad display language.

Press **ent** to change the display immediately.

**Cold Start [51.17.4]**

Use this option to set all defaults back to factory settings.

**Stop Set [51.18]**

Use this parameter to prevent the system from set override if there is a communication or power fail condition at the time of starting the setting procedure. If the condition is the result of an open Line Fail or AC Fail zone, the system cannot be set until the zone is closed or omitted. The Stop Set default is disabled (set to 0).

**Note:** Battery Low also prevents the system from setting.

**Part Alarm [51.19]**

Use this parameter to enable the Bells and Strobe outputs to activate if an alarm condition occurs when the system is part set. Select 1 to enable and 0 the disable.

**Note:** The Horn, Entry/Exit and Intruder outputs are not affected by this parameter.

You can assign a different value to each group.

**Power Delay [51.20]**

Use this parameter to delay activation of the AC Fail signal following a mains failure. This is to allow the mains to return before signalling a fault.

The default is 10 minutes and the range is 0 to 600 minutes.

You can assign a different value to each group.

**Reset MGR [51.21]**

Use this option if the Master Manager code is lost or must be replaced.

When you select the Reset MGR parameter the system displays **WARNING!!! ENT=Code Change**

Press **ent** to erase current code and reset it to the default of 1234.

**PA Reset [51.22]**

Use this option to select the user type that can reset the system following a PA activation. A remote code can also change this option. The default type is 3 and the range is

- 3 to 5 for the user.
- 6 for the manager.
- 7 for the engineer.

You can assign a different value to each group.

The panel only requests Engineer Level Reset if alarms have been signalled via the Communication Module and appropriate type reset is set to 7. If no signal is transmitted, the reset is automatically reduced to type 6. This feature is only active when the DTMF signalling format is selected.

**Exit Alarm [51.24]**

Use this parameter to enable a full alarm condition to activate if any zone other than Final, Exit, Entry or Push-Set (or Secure Final or Part Final when acting as a Final) is opened during the exit time. The default is 0 (disabled).

**Note:** This option must be used only when specified.

You can assign a different value to each group.

If the Exit Alarm parameter is enabled, any zone that is open when the Autoset begins (at the end of the pre-warning period) causes an immediate full alarm condition to be activated.

If the Exit Alarm parameter is disabled, any zone open when the Autoset begins (at the end of the pre-warning period) results in an urgent bleeping from the entry/exit horns. If the open zones are not closed by the end of the time assigned in parameter **35=Fail To Set**, a full alarm is activated along with any outputs programmed as Fail-Set.

**CCT Debounce [51.27]**

Use this option to set the response time of the zones (how long they must remain open before registering as changing state).

The default is 300 milliseconds and the range is 20 to 1000 milliseconds (0.02 to 1 second). All entries are rounded up to the nearest 20 ms.

**Note:** The value programmed in this option is the value allocated to the SYSTEM selection when programming zone response time in option 52.

**Online Print [51.28]**

Use this parameter to select the print mode required when connecting a printer to the panel. There are two options:

**0=DISABLED** (default) The system only prints specific details at the user's request. The printer can be connected and disconnected at any time.

**1=ENABLED** Switches the printer to online mode and requires a continuously connected printer. Events are printed as and when they occur. The events printed are controlled by **Online Level [51.29]**.

**Note:** If Online Print is enabled, the event log and other options will not be printed at the user's request. The parameter must be disabled to permit all other print options to operate.

### Online Level [51.29]

Use this option to set the level of events that are printed when **Online Print [51.28]** is enabled:

- 0** (default) basic print (setting, unsetting, alarms).
- 1** full print excluding MAX events (setting, unsetting, alarms, modifications, technical details).
- 2** full print including MAX events (all logged events).
- 3** MAX events only (only card events).
- 4** Basic Print plus MAX events (option 0 + MAX events).

### Video [51.30]

Use this parameter to set the number of activations that must occur on any of the zones programmed as Video, in a single set period, before a full alarm occurs. There is no time limit on the period between activations. The Video parameter is programmable within the range 1 to 9 activations, and the default value is 2. The video output occurs on every activation but a full alarm does not occur until the programmed number of activations is reached. The Video zones activation counter is reset when the system is unset.

**Note:** The activations of the Video zones are cumulative - the counter is incremented each time any Video zone in the group is activated.

You can assign a different value to each group.

### Show Alarms [51.32]

Use this parameter to display immediately, on all the keypads, the first alarm activation when an alarm occurs. By default, alarm messages are not displayed until the alarm is cancelled. **Banner Alerts [51.63]** must be enabled to view alarms on the keypad. The default setting is disabled (0).

**Note:** This parameter only functions when at least one group is unset.

### Secure Code [51.33]

Use this parameter to program the system to randomly change the engineer code each day at 08:00 hours. The service engineer must be given the code of the day by head office.

The random code is dependent on the local engineer code, therefore each area, company, branch or even system can have a unique secure code.

Either the engineer or remote user code can select the Secure Code parameter. On selecting this parameter the secure code equivalent to the current engineer code must be entered to confirm the selection. Only the remote user code (or a cold start - erasing all programming details) can cancel it. The default is 0 (disabled).

### **Fail to Set [51.35]**

Use this option to set the period of time that a zone must remain open following the start of the setting procedure and before the Fail Set outputs activate.

The default is 360 seconds and the range is 0 to 999 seconds.

#### **Notes:**

1. The Fail to Set countdown time begins as soon as the setting procedure is started.
2. The Fail to Set time should be at a minimum 5 seconds longer than the Exit Time (option 51.04), to allow for the setting period to expire.

You can assign a different value to each group.

### **Weekend Work [51.41]**

Use this parameter to enable or disable the **Weekend Work [45.5]** option. If the parameter is set to 0 (disabled – default setting), the message **Option not available** is displayed on selecting **Weekend Work [45.5]**.

### **Timer Access [51.43]**

If enabled a type 6 user can change all the Weekly Schedule information (name, status, events, holiday period, holiday schedule and pattern day) with the **Timers [45.3]** option.

If disabled, users can change the Weekly Schedule status only with the **Timers [45.3]** option.

### **Resistance Select [51.46]**

RIOs rev 1.2 and Smart PSUs rev 0.7 and above allow zones to be programmed with different resistance preset values for zone status activation. You can select end-of-line or double-balanced zone resistance types. On-board zones can also be modified.

The system default value is 1k fault, double balanced. There are 16 preset resistance configurations covering both double-balanced, end-of-line, and split resistance.

To select a preset, enter an option number from the tables below:

Option	Double balanced	End of line	Split resistance
01	1k	-	-
02	-	1k	-
03	2k2	-	-
04	-	2k2	-
05	4k7	-	-
06	-	4k7	-
07	5k6	-	-
08	-	5k6	-
09	3k3	-	-
10	-	3k3	-
11	1k fault	-	-
12	-	1k fault	-
13	1k N/O	-	-
14	-	0k N/C	-
15	-	-	2k2, 4k7
16	2k	-	-

**Table 2 Resistance values**

The operating range for each resistance value is shown in *Appendix H: Resistance tables* on page 255.

When a preset is selected it sets the zone resistance range used by every zone on the system. Each zone on the system can be further customised to a specific preset by using the **Resistance Select [52.9]** option.

### **Set Confirm [51.47]**

Use this option to cause the system to emit a short double beep when the system/group has set. There are three options:

- 0=Off**                      No indication.
- 1=Alert on Set**            A double beep when the system has set.
- 2=Alert on Comm**        A double beep after a successful signal to the ARC that setting has occurred.

### **Alarm Limits [51.48]**

Use this parameter to program the maximum number of alarms, per group, which may be transmitted to an Alarm Receiving Centre in any set period. There are three options:

- 1=No of Alarms**      The total number of zone activations signalled in any one set period. The selectable values are 0 to 10 where 0 is unlimited.
- 2=Unset Limit**      The number of activations logged from any one zone in any one unset period. The selectable values are 0 to 10 where 0 is unlimited. The default is 3. Fire alarms are not restricted by this parameter.
- 3=Set Limit**      The number of activations logged from any one zone in any one set period. The selectable values are 0 to 10 where 0 is unlimited. The default is 3. Fire alarms are not restricted by this parameter.

**Note:** This feature only affects Contact ID, SIA and Microtech communication formats.

### **Confirm Time [51.49]**

Use this option to set the maximum time between two separate zones for a confirmed alarm to be generated up to a maximum of 99 minutes, which is equivalent to the complete set period, with a default of 30 minutes.

### **Trigger Mod [51.50]**

Ensure a trigger module has been wired onto the system before you enable this option. Similarly, disable this option before you disconnect a trigger module from the system. When this option is enabled, outputs 1001 and 1002 on the panel are converted to operate as control lines for the trigger module and cannot be used as outputs directly. Outputs 1001 and 1002 are transferred to the trigger module.

Use **Program Outputs [53]** to programme the function of trigger outputs 0001 to 0008.

### **Keypad Access [51.54]**

Use this option to select how the keypad unsets the system. There are two options:

- 1=Always**      Keypad always unset the system.
- 2=Except Entry**      Except when entry time is running. This ensures that users are unsetting using a fob or MAX tag (portable device).

### **Confirm Operation [51.55.1]**

Use this option to control when confirmed intruder alarms can be triggered. The choices are:

- 1=Before Entry**      Confirmed alarms can be triggered before starting entry time only.
- 2=Except entry**      Confirmed alarms can be triggered any time except during the entry delay period. (PD6662: 2004)
- 3=Always**      Confirmed alarms are always enabled. (PD6662: 2010)

### **Confirm Entry Timeout [51.55.2]**

Use this option to control whether exit type zones can cause confirmed alarms after an entry timeout.

- 0=Disable Exits** Exit type zones will only cause unconfirmed intruder alarms. They will not contribute to the two activations required for a confirmed alarm.
- 1=Enable Exits** After the expiry of the entry delay, activation of an exit type zone will be identical to an intruder zone.

### Confirm Reduce Reset [51.55.3]

Use this option to allow user reset following an unconfirmed alarm.

- 0=Off** Full system reset is required for any intruder alarm.
- 1=On Unconfirmed** The system can be reset by a user if the alarm is unconfirmed. If the alarm is classed as confirmed, a full system reset is required.

### Timeout Confirm [51.55.4]

Use this option to define if an Entry Time-out alarm will contribute to a confirmed alarm

- 0=Disabled** Time-out will not contribute (PD6662: 2004)
- 1=Enabled** Time-out will contribute (PD6662: 2010)

### HU Confirm [51.55.5]

Use this option to define if a confirmed Hold-up alarm condition should be generated from two separate Panic or hold-up zone types.

- 0=Disabled** Confirmed Hold-up condition will not be generated
- 1=Enabled** Confirmed Hold-up condition will be generated

### HU Time [51.55.6]

Use this option to define the maximum time window between two separate panic zone activations to generate a confirmed hold-up event. (1-20 hours)

### Output type 20 response [51.55.7]

Use this option to define what events the Standard Confirm output type (type 20) will respond to.

- 0=Confirmed Intruder events only**
- 1=Confirmed Intruder and Confirmed Hold-up and even ts**
- A separate output type is also available for confirmed hold-up events only (type 84)

### Force Restore [51.56]

Use this option to select when intruder restore signals are transmitted.

- 1=Unset/Unconfirm** On unset or at the end of the confirmed time if the alarm is not confirmed.
- 2=System Reset** Sent when the system is fully reset.

**[51.57] Not used****Power Alarm [51.58]**

Enable this parameter to allow the Bells, Strobe and Horn outputs to activate when there is an a.c. failure and the system is set. The default is 0.

**Part Tone [51.59]**

Enable this parameter to change the setting tone for a part set. The new tone is on for 2 seconds and off for 0.1 seconds.

**RF Address [51.60.1]**

Use this option to specify the number of virtual RIO addresses available for wireless detectors zones. Up to 24 addresses in total can be allocated with a limit of 3 addresses for each RF Portal configured.

Each RIO address is displayed with **E** if enabled for wireless or **D** if disabled. To change the status, press **ent**.

Select **0** to disable or **1** to enable the line/address. When disabling a RIO address you may be prompted to remove or reassign programmed zones to another RIO address.

**RF Fob PA [51.60.2]**

Use this option to enable a user to program the Panic Alert function of a wireless keyfob.

**Note:** In some locations, the Panic Alert function may not be permissible.

**RF Supervision [51.60.3]**

**1=Silent Alarm** Stop supervision alarms from activating sounders when set.

**2=Debounce** Extends the normal 2 hour delay for supervision by a further 24 hours.

**RF Bat Delay [51.60.4]**

Use this option to give a warning at the panel if an RF low battery is detected. An additional option allows a delay to be programmed of up to 100 hours (default) before a signal of RF BAT LOW is sent to the ARC.

**RF Jam Delay [51.60.5]**

This option allows the RF Portal to send an RF jam signal to the panel if it detects interference for 30 seconds. If the interference is continuously present for five minutes (default), the signal is transmitted to the central station. The programmable range is 0 to 30 minutes.

**RF Stop Set [51.60.6]**

Enable this option to prevent setting if all supervised devices have not signalled to the receiver in the stop set period, prior to setting. The range is 0 to 250 minutes. The default is 20 minutes.

**RF Stop Mode [51.60.7]**

This option controls whether, and how, an RF fault prevents the panel from being set. There are three options:

- 0=Disabled**      An RF fault will not prevent setting
- 1=Warning**      If there is a failure the user will get a warning but can continue to set
- 2=Auto Check**    If there is a failure the system cannot be set until the zone(s) have been activated

**RF Learn Alert [51.60.8]**

This option controls whether an audible alert is given when RF devices are learned onto the system (this affects menus 42.1.x.10.1 and 52.2.x.11.1):

- 0=Disabled**      No audible tones given
- 1=Enabled**      If the device is learned on, then a double beep is given at the keypads and sounder. If the signal strength is low then a long continuous beep is given as a warning.

**Activity Mon [51.61]**

Use this option to check zone activity. If zones programmed for zone activity checks are not activated within the programmed time period, and/or number of set/unset cycles, a zone masked fault is indicated at the panel. Six different combinations of check criteria are available for each zone.

Each criteria type can be programmed to check the number of days, the set/unset cycles or both. The default value is both.

- 1=Mode**      The mode can be set to one of three options: Max Period, Max Unsets or Either.
- 2=MAX Period**    The time period that zone activity is checked can be set to between 1 and 28 days. The default is 14 days.
- 3=MAX Unsets**    This is the number of programmable set/unset cycles that must take place before a zone masked fault is indicated at the panel. The number of set/unsets can be programmed from 1 to 10. The default is 7.

**Lockout [51.62.1]**

Use this option to set the number of invalid code attempts that can be made before keypad lockout occurs. Keypad lockout prevents any entry via all keypads associated with the groups assigned to the keypad where the invalid attempts were made. The lockout lasts for 5 minutes. If you are locked out, and after the lockout period, you can make another x invalid code attempts before being locked out again, where x is the lockout value.

Entry of a valid code resets the lockout counter. The number of lockout attempts between each lockout can be programmed between 0 and 10. The default is 5 and 0 disables the function.

**Lockout Tamper [51.62.2]**

Use this option to set the number of invalid code attempts that can be made before system tamper occurs.

The default is 15 and the range is 0 to 21. 0 disables the function.

**Banner Alerts [51.63]**

Use this option to program whether system alerts are displayed on the keypad banner. If enabled, system events are indicated on the display. The default setting is disabled.

**Set Override [51.64]**

Use this option to change the type of user that can override specific fault events to set the system. A different value can be programmed for each group.

**Reset levels [51.65]**

This parameter determines the type of user that can reset specific fault types.

**Note:** This parameter affects and is affected by parameters **51.06** (System Reset), **51.07** (Tamper Reset) and **51.22** (PA Reset). If the parameter reset level is changed at **51.65** it is reflected at **51.06**, **51.07** and **51.22**.

**Min PIN Size [51.66]**

Use this option to set the minimum size of each user code. This can be set from four to six digits. The default is four digits.

**[51.67] Not used****Line Fail [51.68]**

Use this option to program the period between the panel being alerted by a communication module of a Line Fail condition and the user being alerted of the alarm condition.

The default is 50 seconds and the range is 0 to 1800 seconds.

**Note:** The communication module may take up to 40 seconds to alert the panel of a Line Fail condition. This time is in addition to the programmed time of 0 to 1800 seconds.

This parameter affects all communication modules on the system.

**Alert Inds [51.69]**

Use this option to switch off the audio alert indication.

**0=No Indication**

**1=Audio Only** (default setting)

**2=Visual Only** (only when parameter 63 enabled)

**3=Audio/Visual** (only when parameter 63 enabled)

**SWDC Set Dly [51.70]**

Enable this parameter to delay the indication of open zones at the start of a set sequence while latching sensors are being reset. This affects indication via keypad text and sounders.

If there are no outputs programmed as Switch DC (function 08), there is no delay at the start of the set sequence.

**MF BL Enable [51.71]**

Enable this option to send an SIA event if the battery is low and there is a mains power failure. When the event is sent, the Power Delay time set in parameter 51.20 stops immediately.

**Max Alm Cause [51.72]**

Use this option to define the range of valid cause codes agreed with the Alarm Receiving Centre. When this function is enabled, a cause code must be entered by the user to perform a system reset. To disable, set the alarm cause code to 000.

**Guard Unset [51.73]**

Enable this option to allow a type 1 user code to unset the system if an alarm has occurred. This gives the type 1 user 60 minutes to check for the cause of the alarm and set the system. Once the system is set the type 1 user can no longer unset it.

**MAX LEDs off [51.76]**

**0=Disabled** LEDs are on regardless of group set state.

**1=Enabled** Turns the MAX LEDs off in the set state (on a MAX<sup>4</sup>, LED 1 remains on in the Set state).

**Duress User [51.77]**

Use this option to allow duress to be added to a user's attributes.

**0=Disabled, 1=Enabled.**

**Entry Time 2 [51.78]**

This option is similar to **Entry Time [51.05]** but only affects zones programmed with the function 45 ALT Entry.

The range is 0 to 300 s and the default is 45 s.

**Camera PIR [51.79]**

Use this option to simultaneously configure all wired camera devices. If you want to configure a single camera device only, use menu option **[52.4.zone.15]** instead.

**01=LED Mode**      **0=Off** (default), **1=On**. Defines if the LED indicates detection.

**02=Pulse Count**      This option defines the pulse count before alarm activation (1 to 4).

- 03=Pre-alarm**      **1=No. of photos.** (1 to 10, the default is 4). **2=Interval** defines the time delay between each photo (200 to 1000 ms). The setting range is 0 to 8.
- 04=Post Alarm**      **1=No. of photos.** (1 to 10). **2=Interval** defines the time delay between each photo (200 to 1000 ms). The setting range is 0 to 8.
- 05=Night Illum.**      Defines if the Infrared Lighting is switched on in darkness after an alarm is detected (**1=On** and **0=Off**).
- 06=Resolution**      Set the resolution (**0=Low**, **1=High**). Low resolution is 320 x 176 pixels and high resolution is 640 x 352 pixels.
- 07=Colour**      If required, set the colour to colour (**0=B/W mode** (default), **1=Colour mode**).
- 08=Alarm Limit**      This limits the number of pictures taken for each alarm type by each camera. The range is 0 to 10 and the default setting is 3.

### Simple Set [51.80]

Use this option to enable the panel to be set and unset without the need to press **ent**.

### Output Option [51.81]

When the Output Option plug-in board is fitted (see Figure 3 PCB layout and connection), use this option to define which mode of operation the Option Module will follow. The setting chosen must match the jumper switches settings on the module. There are two settings:

- 1=Relay**      Works as a single-pole 2-way relay extension of output 3.
- 2=Siren**      Works as a monitored 2-wire siren circuit.

### Output 3 Mode [51.82]

Use this option to set the mode of output 3 on the control panel (output 99 in menu 53). The output can be configured in two modes

- 1=Speaker**      Works as a loud speaker driver for a 16 ohm speaker
- 2=DC Output** Works as a normal, programmable, switched output

If mode 1 is selected you can set the volume of the loudspeaker from 0-31

Use this option to set the horn volume. The range is 0 to 30 and the default setting is 15.

### Common Siren [51.83]

Use this option to enable a user in a group, which shares a siren with other groups, to silence the siren after an alarm has occurred in another group. Normally the siren can only be silenced by a user in the group with the alarm.

Silencing the siren in this situation does not reset the alarm or delete any information about the alarm. Users in the group with the alarm can still see the alarm information.

**0=Disabled**, **1=Enabled**.

**User Test [51.84]**

Use this option to enable the comm. test facility via the keypad hotkey \* and 0. This allows the user to activate a comms test to the ARC. There are two options:

**0=Disabled, 1=Enabled.**

When the comms test is started by the user the system will try to transmit a test message to the ARC via the normal programmed receiver sequence. If the message is received successfully a double beep is given on the keypad buzzer to confirm successful transmission.

**HU Monitor [51.85]**

Use this option to set the Holdup monitor timer duration, and to program user code 95 so it can be used to start and stop the timer.

**1=Timer Duration** Set the monitor time period between 1 and 3,600 seconds. The default value is 50 seconds.

**2=User95 as Mon.** User code 95 can be used to start or stop the monitor timer. The default is disabled.

**Auto Reset [51.86]**

When this option is enabled, the panel forces a reset 30 seconds after an alarm is cancelled by a user.

**Omit Signal [51.87]**

Use this option to control the transmission of omit events via reporting.

**0=Disabled** No omits are signalled.

**1=Auto Only** signals automatically generated omits only, e.g. auosets or rearms.

**2=All Events** Signals automatically and manually generated omits.

**Silent Eng. [51.88]**

Use this option to disable sounders in engineering mode and force the panel to restart in normal mode after one hour if left in engineer mode. The one-hour timer will not be started if the panel lid is left open.

**Patrol Code [51.89]**

The Patrol Code, when enabled, has no access to **Users [42]**. The Patrol Code can set/unset groups and reset all alarms in those groups, and has access to the event and access logs.

**Note:** Use of the Patrol Code reduces the number of available user codes by one. The user immediately before the Manger code will be reserved for the Patrol code

There are two options:

**0=Disabled, 1=Enabled.**

**Hide Com Fits [51.90]**

Enable this option to prevent line fail, heartbeat fails and communication faults from being sent and from being indicated on the displayed. There are two options:

**0=Disabled, 1=Enabled.**

**Log IPCheck [51.91]**

Use this option to define if the low-level polling on the Ethernet and GPRS module should be logged in the diagnostic log when a message fails to be acknowledged.

**0=Disabled, 1=Enabled.**

This function can only be used if the system is set up to require acknowledgements from the receiver [**56.3.3.7.2** or **56.3.2.2.4.2**]

## Program Zones [52]

### Program zones menu

52 = Program Zones

- 1 = Zones - Select a zone, and then press **ent**
  - Select an attribute (see table below)
  - If you select 1 = Function, scroll to a zone function or type its number directly, for example 19 to display 19 = Fire
- 2 = RF Zones - Select a zone, and then press **ent**
  - Select an attribute (see table below)
  - If you select 1 = Function, scroll to a zone function or type its number directly, for example 19 to display 19 = Fire
- 3 = RF Batch Learn - Select a start zone, and then press **ent**
- 4 = Camera Zones - Select a zone, and then press **ent**
  - Select an attribute (see table below)

The following information applies to [52.1], [52.2] and [52.4]. For details on [52.3] see page 111.

Use these options to modify zone programming and zone attributes:

Attributes	Description
1 = Function	Assign zone type
2 = Descriptor	16 character (max.) alpha-numeric description
3 = Chime	Momentary chime effect if zone opened while unset=enabled
4 = Omit	Zone can be omitted=enabled
5 = Part	Zone included in part or night setting of system=enabled
6 = Resp. Time	Modify circuit debounce time
7 = Custom SIA	Select SIA event
8 = Activity Mon.	Selects criteria for zone activity checking
9 = Res. Select	Selects resistance range for zone
10 = Group	Assign zone to a single group on the system
11 = RF options	Setup, learn and test RF devices
12 = Zone Restoral	Send the restoral event of a zone to the ARC
13 = Audio Channel	Allocate a zone to an audio channel
14 = Fire Confirm	Enable zone to contribute to a confirmed fire event
15 = Camera	Links the zone to a camera for alarm verification
16 = Camera PIR	Custom settings for each Camera PIR (menu 52.4 only)

**Table 3 Zone Attributes**

### Selecting Zones

When you enter the option the first zone on the system is displayed with the zone address, function and group assigned on the top line, and the descriptor on the bottom line.

Press **#** to toggle the descriptor to reveal the status of the chime, omit and part attributes. If the attribute is enabled, the initial attribute letter is displayed, if it is disabled, a dash (–) is shown. For example, chime, part and omit enabled display as COP, if omit is disabled the display would be C – P.

Use **A** or **B** to scroll through the zones, or enter the address of a specific zone.

Press **ent** to programme a zone. The first programming attribute **1=Function** is displayed.

### Attributes

On entering programming mode for a zone as described above, use **A** or **B** to scroll to an attribute, or enter an attribute number directly, and then press **ent**.

Press **ent** to save the programming and return to the attribute selection level.

Press **esc** at any time when assigning attributes 1 and 3 to 13 to abort programming and return to the attribute selection level. When the attribute is **2=Descriptor** the assigned alphanumeric text is saved.

### 1=Function

The Function attribute displays the address and the current function of the selected zone along with the zone function reference number. You can scroll through the zone functions or you can enter a zone function reference number directly, for example, enter 19 to display zone function **19=FIRE**. For zone function details, see *Zone Function menu* on page 111 and subsequent pages.

Once the required zone function is displayed, press **ent** to assign it to the zone.

### 2=Descriptor

Use this attribute to add an alpha-numeric descriptor of up to 16 characters to a zone. You can use the inbuilt character set and/or library options.

When you enter the attribute, the current descriptor (blank by default) is displayed on the top line and an underscore shows where the next character will be positioned. A selection of the alphabet is shown on the bottom line and the cursor flashes on the letter L.

Press **\*** to erase the characters already assigned to the descriptor.

Use **A** or **B** to move the alphabet left or right until the required character is positioned underneath the flashing cursor. When the required character is in position press **ent** to copy the character to the descriptor on the top line. Repeat this procedure to assemble the required zone descriptor.

### Text Case and Library

When you enter the attribute the alpha-numeric characters are presented in upper case. Press **#** to toggle the characters to lower case.

Press **#** when the lower case alphanumeric characters are displayed to toggle to the library words. Use **A** or **B** to scroll through the words, or enter a reference number directly (see *Appendix A: Library*). When the required word is displayed, press **ent** to copy it to the descriptor.

**Note:** Library words are a maximum of 12 characters and upper case only.

### **3=Chime**

Enable the Chime attribute to make a zone chime momentarily whenever it is opened while the system is unset. The Chime attribute defaults to 0 (disabled) for all zone functions.

Use **A** or **B** to toggle the status of the Chime attribute, and then press **ent** to accept the programming.

**Note:** This attribute only works when the **Chime [15]** option is enabled.

### **4=Omit**

Enable the Omit attribute to allow these zone omit functions to be programmed, **11=OMIT ZONES, 46=GROUP OMIT**).

The Omit attribute defaults to 0 (disabled) for all zone functions.

Use **A** or **B** to toggle the status of the Omit attribute, and then press **ent** to accept the programming.

### **5=Part**

This option has two sub menus to define if the zone is included in the Part and Night set modes.

1=Part Set

2=Night Set

Both are programmed in the same way. Disable the Part attribute to ensure the zone is excluded from the setting procedure when either the part or night setting sub-options are used to set the system: **13=PART SET**. The Part attribute defaults to 1 (enabled) for all zone functions except zones programmed as **09=Keyswitch**.

Use **A** or **B** to toggle the status of the Part attribute, and then press **ent** to accept the programming.

### **6=Resp. Time**

This function is only applicable to zones on RIO rev 1.2 and Smart PSU rev 0.7 and above.

Use this option to select either Fast (10 ms), System (default value programmed in **Parameters [51]**, option 27) or Slow (750 ms), for each zone.

**7=Custom SIA**

Use this option to change a zone’s SIA mnemonic. The default is the standard SIA mnemonic for each zone type.

The customisable mnemonics are shown in the following table:

No	Event text	Description	Alarm	Closed	Omit	Unomit	Troub	ResTr.	Test	Tamp
01	Default									
02	AT/R Power	AC Trouble, AC Restoral	AT	AR	BB	BU	BT	BJ	BX	TA
03	BA/R Burglary	Burglary Alarm, Burglary Restoral	BA	BR	BB	BU	BT	BJ	BX	TA
04	DG/D Access	Access Granted, Access Denied	DG	DD	BB	BU	DT	DJ	BX	TA
05	FA/R Fire	Fire Alarm, Fire Restoral	FA	FR	FB	FU	FT	FJ	FX	TA
06	GA/R Gas	Gas Alarm, Gas Restoral	GA	GR	GB	GU	G	GJ	GX	TA
07	HA/R Holdup	Holdup Alarm, Holdup Restoral	HA	HR	HB	HU	HT	HJ	BX	TA
08	KA/R Heat	Heat Alarm, Heat Restoral	KA	KR	KB	KU	KT	KJ	BX	TA
09	LT/R Line Fail	Line Trouble, Line Restoral	LT	LR	BB	BU	BT	BJ	BX	TA
10	MA/R Medical	Medical Alarm, Medical Restoral	MA	MR	MB	MU	MT	MJ	BX	TA
11	PA/R Panic	Panic Alarm, Panic Restoral	PA	PR	PB	PU	PT	PJ	BX	TA
12	QA/R Assist	Emergency Alarm, Emergency Restoral	QA	QR	QB	QU	QT	QJ	BX	TA
13	RO/C Relay	Relay Open, Relay Closed	RO	RC	BB	BU	BT	BJ	BX	TA
14	SA/R Sprinklr	Sprinkler Alarm, Sprinkler Restoral	SA	SR	SB	SU	ST	SJ	BX	TA
15	TA/R Tamper	Tamper Alarm, Tamper Restoral	TA	TR	TB	TU	BT	BJ	TX	TA
16	WA/R Water	Water Alarm, Water Restoral	WA	WR	WB	WU	WT	WJ	BX	TA
17	YT/R Battery	Battery Alarm, Battery Restoral	YT	YR	BB	BU	BT	BJ	BX	TA
18	ZA/R Freezer	Freezer Alarm, Freezer Restoral	ZA	ZR	ZB	ZU	ZT	ZJ	BX	TA
19	UA/R Keysafe	Keysafe opened, Keysafe closed	UA	UR	UB	UU	UT	UJ	BX	TA

**Table 4 Customisable Mnemonics**

**Note:** If two zones, programmed as Custom SIA (with the same type assigned, e.g. both WA/R) activate within the confirm time window in SET or UNSET condition, a CONFIRM is logged.

**8=Activity Mon.**

Use this attribute to check a zone’s activity during a set time period or set/unset cycle. The options are:

**0=None** (default), **1=Type1**, **2=Type2**, **3=Type3**, **4=Type4**, **5=Type5**, **6=Type6**

If the zone does not activate at least once within the programmed criteria a zone masked fault is indicated at the panel. The fault is logged as a masked event indicating that the zone has been inactive for the programmed period. Refer to **Activity Monitoring [51.61]**.

**9=Res. Select**

See **Resistance Select [51.46]**.

## 10=Group

**Note:** The Groups attribute is only available if groups have been enabled on the system (refer to option **Options [63]**).

The Group attribute allows the zone to be assigned to a single group on the system. All zones default to Group 1.

Press the number of the group to which the zone is to be reassigned, and then press **ent**.

## Star (\*) Group Function

Certain zone functions have an additional Group attribute feature that allows the other groups to be affected by their operation.

Press **\*** when allocating the group to the zone.

When you press **\*** the display indicates the group currently assigned to the zone and prompts for other groups to be added, for example **1\*1 - - - - -**, pressing 4 and 7 assigns **1\* 1 - - 4 - - 7 -**.

## Final, Secure Final, Part Final Keyswitch and Push Set Zones

If the star **\*** group feature is assigned a zone programmed as Final, Secure Final, Part Final or Push Set, then closing the zone when setting multiple groups terminates the setting procedure for all groups assigned to the zone.

Refer to the zone functions for further information on the operation of this feature.

## Exit Zones

The star **\*** group feature can be assigned to a zone programmed as Exit. This allows an Exit zone to be activated in a group which is not currently being unset without activating an Intruder alarm condition.

Refer to the zone functions for further information on the operation of this feature.

## System Alarms

Flex panels have tamper and alarm monitoring circuits that are not programmable. These circuits maintain the integrity of the system and all correspond to Group A1.

Zone	Alarm	Description
0001	CUBATT	Control unit battery low
0002	CUAC	Control unit AC fail
0003	LID TAMPER	Control unit lid tamper
0004	AUX TAMPER	Control unit tamper return

**Table 5 Control Panel Alarms**

## 11=RF options

These sub-options are available:

**1=Serial No.** The serial number of the wireless detector associated with this zone is displayed if this already exists. Press **#** to view the serial number in hexadecimal format. To learn a new detector, program the serial number manually or use Self-Learn mode.

If you enter the serial number manually, select the device type: **1=Alpha** or **2=V2**. To program a serial number using Self-Learn mode:

1. Press **\*** instead of typing a serial number.
2. Insert the battery in the detector and activate the tamper switch. The serial number of the detector is recorded and displayed for 2 seconds. If menu option 51.60.8 is enabled a double beep you will hear a double beep.

If the signal strength is less than 3/10, the message **Signal strength too low** is displayed for 2 seconds. If menu option 51.60.8 is enabled a continuous beep is given as a warning.

If there is already an identical serial number on the system, the message **Zone already allocated** is displayed followed by the zone details.

If the detector is a multi-loop device, the **2=Loop No** option is displayed. Enter the loop number.

**Note:** If the RF device does not learn, remove the battery, short circuit the battery terminals, replace the battery and repeat the above procedure.

**2=Loop No.** If the wireless device has multiple inputs (loops) use this option to enter a loop number from 1 to 6, or 0 if it is a single input device.

**3=Supervision** Provides periodic supervision. **0=Disabled** or **1=Enabled**.

**4=Auto Reset** Enable to force the zone to close automatically after five seconds if no close signal is received from the transmitter. This is useful installations where many motion sensors are activated at the same time.

**5=Signal Level** Displays the current signal level of the device.

## 12=Zone Restoral

Use this attribute to send the restoral event of an individual zone with the trigger event to the ARC. This is also dependent on global zone restoral. The Restore event trigger must be enabled in the Alarm Reporting menu [**56.1.2.1.2**] before any restore signals can be sent.

## 13=Audio Channel

Use this attribute to allocate a zone to an audio channel. More than one zone can be allocated to the same audio channel.

Scroll through the available channels, and then press **ent** to select the available audio channel.

### 14=Fire Confirm

Use this attribute to enable this zone to be used as a fire confirm. A Fire zone with this attribute enabled must be activated first.

### 15=Camera

Use this attribute to link the zone to a camera. When an alarm activation occurs, the camera will record an image sequence for alarm verification.

### Batch learn [52.3]

Use this option to learn a series of wireless detectors onto the system in a single operation. Devices are added sequentially from the selected zone address.

1. Select a start zone address and press **ent**.
2. Insert the battery in the first detector and activate the tamper switch. The serial number of the detector is recorded and displayed for 2 seconds. The panel provides a confirming beep when each wireless detector is successfully learned.

If the signal strength is less than 3/10, the message **Signal strength too low** is displayed for 2 seconds.

3. Repeat step 2 on all the remaining wireless detectors in turn.

### Camera Zones [52.4]

Use this option to view only the zones that belong to camera PIRs

### Zone Function menu

01 = Final	15 = PA Delay	32 = Set Log
02 = Exit	16 = PA Delay Silent	33 = Custom-A
03 = Intruder	18 = Spare	34 = Custom-B
05 = Security	19 = Fire	39 = Keyswitch Reset
07 = Entry	20 = Tamper	40 = Bell Fail
08 = Push Set	22 = Beam Pair	41 = Intr Low
09 = Keyswitch	23 = Battery Low	42 = Intr High
10 = Secure Final	24 = Line Fail	43 = PSU Fault
11 = Part Final	25 = AC Fail	44 = Fault
12 = Part Entry	26 = Log	45 = Entry 2
13 = PA	28 = Video	53 = Monitor
14 = PA Silent	29 = Video Exit	

## 01 Final

Zones programmed as Final initiate the unsetting procedure and terminate setting procedure; opening the Final zone when the system or group is set starts the entry timer; opening and then closing the Final zone during the exit procedure sets the system or assigned groups, providing all the zones are closed. The opening (+) and closing (–) of Final zones during the setting and unsetting procedures are recorded in the event log.

Pressing ★ when programming a Final zone doubles the entry time of the group.

Opening a Final zone during the exit time is reported on the keypad as an open zone; the entry/exit horns beep rapidly to indicate that the zone is open.

**Note:** The termination feature of a Final zone can be extended to terminate the setting of multiple groups by pressing ★ when assigning a group to the zone. Refer to the Star ★ Group Function.

## 02 Exit

Zones that protect the entry and exit routes are programmed as Exit. During the setting and unsetting procedures Exit zones have a non-alarm operation. If the Exit zone is activated while the system is set, without the unsetting of the group being initiated, an Intruder alarm condition is activated.

Opening an Exit zone during the exit time is reported on the keypad as an open zone; the entry/exit horns beep rapidly to indicate that the zone is open.

**Note:** The Exit zone can be assigned to multiple groups by pressing ★ when assigning a group to the zone. This allows an Exit zone to be activated in a group which is not currently being unset without activating an Intruder alarm. Refer to the Star ★ Group Function.

## 03 Intruder

The Intruder function is inactive when the system is unset. When the system is set, activation of an Intruder zone causes a full alarm activation that requires to be reset with a code authorized for System Reset (refer to **System Reset [51.6]** and **Reduce Reset [51.55.3]**).

All zones are programmed as Intruder by default, including the zones on RIOs that are added to the system at a later date.

## 05 Security

The Security zone function is continuously operational, except that a Security zone activation when the system is unset generates a local alarm (Horn outputs activated) that does not require a system reset. Any valid code (type 2 or above) cancels the alarm and resets the system. An activation in the set state generates a full alarm that requires a system reset. The activation (+) and restoration (–) of Security zones is recorded in the event log.

## 07 Entry

This function initiates the unsetting procedure in the same way as a Final zone. However, during the setting routine an Entry zone operates as an Exit zone type. This function is

normally used in conjunction with a Push Set zone, which acts as the exit terminator for the setting procedure.

Pressing **★** when programming an Entry zone doubles the entry time of the group.

Opening an Entry zone during the exit time is reported on the keypad as an open zone, and the entry/exit horns bleep rapidly to indicate that the zone is open.

## 08 Push Set

This zone function is used to terminate the setting routine. The system sets when the Push Set zone, usually a push button, is activated. The entry/exit horn stops immediately when the button is pressed and the system sets after four seconds, allowing the doors to settle to the closed state. The Push Set zone remains inactive until the next setting routine.

**Note:** The Push Set zone can be either 1 k $\Omega$  going to 2 k $\Omega$  or 2 k $\Omega$  to 1 k $\Omega$  - refer to Installation Manual (III-0033), System Architecture for wiring details. The first time that the Push Set is used to terminate the setting, the button needs pressing twice. The first press identifies the normal status of the button to the system.

Activating a Push Set zone during the exit time is not reported on the keypad as an open zone.

**Note:** The termination feature of a Push Set zone can be extended to terminate the setting of multiple groups by pressing **★** when assigning a group to the zone. Refer to the Star **★** Group Function.

## 09 Keyswitch

Use the Keyswitch function to use a zone as an on/off switch for the system or assigned groups. Operating a Keyswitch zone when the system is unset starts the timed full setting routine and the exit time is applied. The system sets when the exit time expires or a Final or Push Set is activated.

**Note:** Assign a **#** to the Keyswitch zone function to cause the Instant setting routine to be activated. In this case the exit time is not applicable. If a Keyswitch Zone has its omit attribute enabled, activation of the Keyswitch force sets the assigned groups.

When the Keyswitch is activated twice during the exit time of an autoset, the autoset is temporarily cancelled for a few seconds, then it restarts the exit time causing the panel to reset.

Operating a Keyswitch zone type during the pre-warn period of an autoset starts a Force Set. If you then activate the switch again (i.e. unset with Keyswitch) before the panel sets, the pre-warn continues on the autoset.

**Note:** When the Keyswitch is activated the second time to take the panel back into pre-warn, it can be up to 10 seconds before the pre-warn tones at the keypad start up again.

If the system is set, operating a Keyswitch immediately unsets the assigned groups and there is no entry time countdown.

The Part attribute of the Keyswitch function defaults to 0 (disabled) and the standard Keyswitch function full sets the system. To part set the system using the Keyswitch, enable the Part attribute.

**Note:** The operation of a Keyswitch zone can be extended to the setting and unsetting of multiple groups by pressing **\*** when assigning a group to the zone. Refer to the Star **\*** Group Function.

The standard programming of the Keyswitch function requires a momentary change from 1 k $\Omega$  to 2 k $\Omega$  to both set and unset the system. If the Keyswitch connected has a latching mechanism, press **\*** when assigning the function. The display indicates **09=KEYSWITCH** has been assigned. The Keyswitch operation is as follows: 1 k $\Omega$  to 2 k $\Omega$  sets the system; 2 k $\Omega$  to 1 k $\Omega$  unsets the system.

The Keyswitch function can also be programmed to reset alarms (refer to **Keyswitch Level [51.14]**). If the Keyswitch is assigned a sufficient type to reset the alarm condition, the alarm is cancelled and immediately reset when the Keyswitch is used to unset the system following an alarm activation.

**Note:** The activated zones are not displayed on the keypad when a Keyswitch is used to reset the alarm.

## 10 Secure Final

This zone has dual functionality:

- When the system is setting, set or unsetting operation is identical to the Final zone function.
- When the system is unset operation is identical to the Security zone function.

Pressing **\*** when programming a Secure Final zone doubles the entry time of the group.

Opening a Secure Final zone during the exit time is reported on the keypad as an open zone and the entry/exit horns bleep rapidly to indicate that the zone is open.

The termination feature of a Secure Final zone can be extended to terminate the setting of multiple groups by pressing **\*** when assigning a group to the zone. Refer to the Star **\*** Group Function.

## 11 Part Final

This zone has dual functionality:

- When the system is full set operation is identical to the Final zone function.
- When the system is part set operation is identical to the Intruder zone function.

Pressing **\*** when programming a Part Final zone doubles the entry time of the group.

Opening a Part Final zone during the exit time is reported on the keypad as an open zone; the entry/exit horns bleep rapidly to indicate that the zone is open.

## 12 Part Entry

This zone has dual functionality:

- When the system is full set operation is identical to the Exit zone function.
- When the system is part set operation is identical to the Entry zone function.

Pressing \* when programming a Part Entry zone doubles the entry time of the group.

### 13 PA

The PA (Personal Attack) function is continuously operational. Activation of this zone type overrides the Bell Delay parameter and causes an instant full alarm condition. A PA Reset authorized code is required to reset the condition (refer to **Parameters [51], 22=PA Reset**). Intruder outputs are not activated by PA zones.

**Note:** If a PA zone is open, it is indicated on the keypad whenever a valid code is entered. The group that the open PA is assigned to cannot be set until it is closed.

### 14 PA Silent

The PA Silent function is identical to the PA function, with the exception that there is no audible or visible indication of the activation; that is, no bells or strobes are activated. Only the PA output (normally channel 2 on the digital communicator) signals the alarm. The activation (+) and restoral (-) of PA Silent zones is recorded in the event log.

#### Notes:

1. At the time of setting, any PA Silent zones that are currently open are reported to the user.
2. Engineer mode cannot be exited if a PA Silent zone is open.

### 15 PA Delay

The PA Delay function is identical to the PA function, with the exception that the PA output activation can be delayed for up to 60 seconds and is set with the **PA Delay [51.13]** option. During the period of delay the entry/exit horns activate to remind the user that the PA Delay is counting down. Entering a valid code or closing the PA Delay zone aborts the alarm.

**Note:** If a PA Delay zone is open, it is indicated on the keypad whenever a valid code is entered. The group that the open PA Delay is assigned to cannot be set until it is closed.

### 16 PA Delay Silent

The PA Delay Silent function is identical to the PA Delay function, with the exception that there is no audible or visible indication of the activation; that is, no bells or strobes are activated. Only the PA output (normally channel 2 on the digital communicator) signals the alarm. The activation (+) and restoral (-) of PA Delay Silent zones are recorded in the event log.

**Note:** At the time of setting, any PA Delay Silent zones that are currently open are reported to the user.

## 18 Spare

The Spare function allows any unused zones to be ignored. The resistance readings from the circuit, including the tamper conditions, do not activate an alarm condition.

**Note:** We recommend that all unused zones are programmed as Spare and that a 1 k $\Omega$  1% resistor is connected across each of these zones.

## 19 Fire

The Fire function is continuously operational. When activated, a Fire zone overrides the Bell Delay parameter and activates an instant alarm (Bell, Strobe and Fire). The keypad buzzer and control panel horn output, if fitted, emit an interrupted tone (one second on, 0.5 seconds off), easily distinguishable from all other alarm conditions. Any valid code entry cancels the Fire activation.

## 20 Tamper

The Tamper function is continuously operational. When a Tamper zone is activated (1 k $\Omega$  to 2 k $\Omega$ ), a tamper alarm is generated. A Tamper Reset authorized code is required to reset the alarm (refer to **Tamper Reset [51.7]**). If a tamper condition (open or short circuit) occurs, a tamper alarm is also generated.

## 22 Beam Pair

This function is only operational when two consecutively addressed zones, programmed as Beam Pair, are open in the set condition. Activation is identical to the Intruder function.

The system cannot set if a single Beam Pair is open.

**Note:** Beam Pair zones must be consecutively addressed. For example, valid Beam Pair addresses are 1036 and 1037, 1018 and 1031 - in this case, RIO 102 has not been connected, therefore zone 1031 is the next address to 1018.

## 23 Battery Low

This function is used to monitor the voltage output of a standby battery connected to a power supply. The activation (+) and de-activation (-) of Battery Low zones is recorded in the event log.

## 24 Line Fail

This function is used to monitor the communication line that a remote signalling device is connected to for communications failure.

When the system is in the unset state, the first activation of a Line Fail zone causes a local alarm and the message **COMMS FAILURE** is displayed, subsequent Line Fail activations do not sound the local alarm; the only indication is the keypad display.

When the system is set, activation of the Line Fail zone overrides the Bell Delay parameter. When the system is unset a local alarm is generated and the keypad gives an indication that a Line Fail zone has activated. If an alarm condition occurs while the Line Fail is active, an instant full alarm is generated.

If the Line Fail zone is active at the point of setting, a warning message is displayed. The user can choose to continue or abort the setting procedure. It is also possible to prevent the system setting if the Line Fail is active by enabling the Stop Set parameter (option 51.18).

### 25 AC Fail

This function is used to monitor a remote power supply. In the event of a power failure the AC Fail zone is activated; the activation (+) and de-activation (–) of the zone is recorded in the event log.

### 26 Log

This zone type has no operational function. It is designed to record the activation of a zone in both the set and unset state. The activation (+) and de-activation (–) of Log zones is recorded in the event log.

### 28 Video

This function is identical to the Intruder function, with the exception that the cumulative number of activations from Video zones, before a full alarm is generated, is programmable. The number of activations required is determined by the Video parameter (option 51.30). The range is 1 to 9. The activation count is incremented when any Video zone in the group activates. The count is reset to zero when the group is unset.

### 29 Video Exit

This function is identical to the Video function, with the exception that the user can activate the zone during setting and unsetting without incrementing the Video activations count. The Video output is not activated during setting and unsetting.

### 32 Set Log

This function is identical to the Log function, with the exception that zone activations are only recorded in the event log during the set period.

### 33 Custom A

This function allows a zone to be assembled. The functionality of the zone (when it activates; the outputs activated; if it sets or unsets the systems; if it logs) are assigned using **Assemble Zones [64]**. Once the Custom A zone has been created, it can be assigned to as many zones as required.

### 34 Custom B

This function is identical in operation and assembly to Custom A.

### 39 Keyswitch Reset

The Keyswitch Reset function allows alarms to be cancelled and the system to rearm without unsetting the system. The type of reset authorization is determined by the **Keyswitch Level [51.14]**. The type required to reset Intruder, PA and Tamper alarms is determined by the System Reset, Tamper Reset and PA Reset parameters (options 51.06, 51.07 and 51.22) respectively.

This function is designed to permit a remote signal, for example REDCare's Return Path Signalling feature, to reset the system following an alarm condition.

**40 Bell Fail**

This zone type is for bells that have diagnostic capabilities and failure outputs. If activated, it causes fault for any bell failure condition.

**41 Intr Low**

This zone type assigns a low priority to a zone in the event of an intruder alarm. The event is logged as low priority in the event log.

**42 Intr High**

This zone type assigns a high priority to a zone in the event of an intruder alarm. The event is logged as high priority in the event log.

**43 PSU Fault**

This zone type triggers a general fault output and logs a PSU fault in the event log. The fault is signalled to the ARC as YP when using SIA format and 314 when using CID format.

**44 Fault**

This zone type triggers a general fault output and logs a fault in the event log. The fault is signalled to the ARC as IA when using SIA format and 150 when using CID format.

**45 Entry 2**

This function initiates the unsetting procedure in the same way as an Entry Zone type 07, but follows the alternate entry timer in parameter 51.78.

**53 HU Cancel**

This zone type cancels the HU monitor timer, set in parameter 51.85.1.

## Program Outputs [53]

Use this option to modify the programming of the outputs on the system. You can also change the attributes of the outputs. The programmable options are:

Attributes	Description
1 = Output Function	Assign output type
2 = Output Mode	1 = Latch - requires valid code to reset 2 = Reflex - follows activation status of zones 3 = Pulse (1 - 3000 secs) - activates for programmed period
3 = Output Polarity	0 = POS – 12 V going to 0 V in activation 1 = NEG – 0 V going to 12 V in activation
4 = Diag. Recording	Assigns output to be active during Diagnostic Test
5 = Descriptor	Assigns a descriptor of up to 12 characters for each output
6 = Control	1 = Mode (0=OFF, 1=Toggle, 2=Trigger) 2 = Show Status (0=OFF, 1=ON)
7 = Output Groups	Assign groups to the output
<b>Note:</b> Groups only appear if the Group option is enabled (refer to Groups [63.1]).	

**Table 6 Output Attributes**

### Selecting Outputs

#### RIO Outputs

When you enter the option the first output on the system is displayed with the output address and function on the top line, and the polarity and assigned groups on the bottom line.

Use **A** or **B** to scroll through the outputs, or enter the address of a specific output.

Press **ent** to programme an output. The first programming attribute **1=Op Function** is displayed.

#### Control panel outputs

Outputs 1 and 2 on the control panel use addresses 1001 and 1002 respectively

#### Horn (3)

The horn output is labelled as Output 3 on the PCB. The horn output is fully programmable, Address ★99 -.

#### Keypad Outputs

The keypad outputs are fully programmable. The address of the keypad output is the keypad address prefixed with a star, for example the output for keypad 16 is ★16. The function of keypad outputs default to **Entry/Exit Horn**.

The valid keypad addresses and the respective output addresses are indicated in the following table:

Line	Address	Output Addresses
1	0 – 7	10 – 17

**Table 7 Addresses of Valid Keypad Outputs**

**Attributes**

Use **A** or **B** to step through the attributes, or enter an attribute number (1 to 7). Once the required attribute is on display, press **ent** to gain access.

Once the attribute has been assigned press **ent** to save the programming and return to the attribute selection level. Press **esc** at any time when assigning attributes to abort programming and return to the attribute selection level.

**1=Output Function**

The Output Function attribute displays the address and the current function of the selected output along with the output function reference number. You can scroll through the output functions or you can enter an output function number directly, for example, enter 16 to display output function **16=FIRE**.

Once the required output function is displayed, press **ent** to assign it to the output.

**2=Output Mode**

Each output function defaults to a specific, logical output mode. However, the output mode of each function can be modified to meet special requirements: when reprogrammed, the new mode applies to all outputs assigned to that function. The output modes are:

- 1=Latch**      the output remains active until a valid code is entered.
- 2=Reflex**     the output follows the activity of the triggering event, for example, the Set output follows the setting and unsetting of the group.
- 3=Pulse**      the output remains active for the programmed pulse time of 1 to 3000 seconds (50 minutes).

**3=Output Polarity**

Use this attribute to set the normal operational state of the output. All outputs are referred to having positive (0=POS) or negative (1=NEG) polarity. An output programmed as positive polarity is 12 V in the normal condition and goes to 0 V when activated. A negative polarity output goes from the normal condition of 0 V to 12 V in the active state. All outputs except SET (09) default to positive output mode.

**Note:** The Switch DC output is a positive polarity output, however, the normal condition is 0 V going to 12 V when activated. The output mode is normally Pulse.

## 4=Diag Recording

Enable this attribute so that it is used during the diagnostic test (see **Record [61.2.3]**). This test can also be carried out remotely.

## 5=Descriptor

Use this attribute to assign a descriptor of up to 12 characters to each output.

## 6=Control

Use this attribute to allow users to control the state of certain panel outputs from the TouchCenter. There are two options:

**1=Mode** Each lighting output can be controlled by setting to 0=OFF, 1=Toggle or 2=Trigger.

If the Control is set to Toggle or Trigger for an output, it will be controllable via the TouchCenter whose group map contains the output's group. If the Control is set to OFF it cannot be controlled or viewed by the TouchCenter.

**2=Show Status** The status can be either 0=OFF or 1=ON. When set to ON the light shows the state of the output.

## 7=Output Groups

**Note:** The Groups attribute is only available if groups have been enabled on the system (refer to **Options [63]**).

Use this attribute to assign the output to groups on the system. An output can be assigned to more than one group. All outputs default to all groups on the system.

When you select the attribute, the groups that the output is currently assigned to are displayed. Press the relevant number keys to toggle the status of the group and press **ent**.

If the group number is displayed on the top line, the group is assigned to the output.

If a dash (–) is displayed in place of the group number, the group has been removed from the output.

The output activates if triggered by an event in any of the groups assigned to that output unless output group status has been programmed.

## Group Status

This group attribute offers an additional feature that makes the operation of the output conditional on the set status of each of the system groups. An output assigned Group Status only activates if the set conditions of the programming are met, for example, an Intruder output used to trigger a communicator can be programmed to activate only if groups 2 and 4 are set and group 3 is unset.

Groups	12345678
STATUS	>-SUS----

To assign the Group Status conditions, press **\*** when selecting the groups. A solid block is displayed on the bottom line as well as the current Status.

Press the relevant number to toggle the status of the groups, and then press **ent** to accept the programming. The available group status conditions are:

- S** = Set                      group must be set to allow output to activate.
- U** = Unset                  group must be unset to allow output to activate.
- = Set or unset          output activation is independent of the group status.

**Output Functions**

This table shows all the outputs and the zone functions and conditions that result in their activation.

		Output Functions												
		Bells	Strobe	PA	Intruder	Tamper	Reset	Switch DC	Set	Spare	Ready	Security	AC Fail	Batt Low
<b>Zone Function</b>		01	02	03	04	05	07	08	09	11	12	13	14	15
01	Final	S	S	-	S	T	X	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
02	Exit	S	S	-	S	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
03	Intruder	S	S	-	S	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
05	Security	S	S	-	S	T	-	-	-	-	A	A	-	-
07	Entry	S	S	-	S	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
08	Push Set	-	-	-	-	T	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
09	Keyswitch	-	-	-	-	T	X	X	S	-	-	-	-	-
10	Secure Final	S	S	-	S	T	X	-	-	-	A	U	-	-
11	Part Final	S	S	-	S	T	X	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
12	Part Entry	S	S	-	S	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
13	PA	A	A	A	-	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
14	PA Silent	-	-	A	-	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
15	PA Delay	A	A	A	-	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
16	PA Delay Silent	-	-	A	-	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
18	Spare	-	-	-	-	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19	Fire	A	A	-	-	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20	Tamper	S	S	-	S	A	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
22	Beam Pair	S	S	-	S	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
23	Battery Low	-	-	-	-	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	U
24	Line Fail	-	-	-	-	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
25	AC Fail	-	-	-	-	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	A	-
26	Log	-	-	-	-	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
28	Video	S	S	-	S	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
29	Video Exit	S	S	-	S	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
32	Set Log	-	-	-	-	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
33	Custom-A	?	?	?	?	?T	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
34	Custom-B	?	?	?	?	?T	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
39	Keyswitch Reset	-	-	-	-	T	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
40	Bell fail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
41	Intr Low	S	S	-	S	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
42	Intr High	S	S	-	S	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
43	PSU Fault	-	-	-	-	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
44	Fault	-	-	-	-	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
45	Entry 2	S	S	-	S	T	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
53	Monitor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Key:**

- S** Activates when system is Set
- P** Activates when system is Part Set
- U** Unset
- A** Activated in any condition
- No effect
- O** Activates when zone is omitted
- ?** Activation dependant on system programming
- X** Activates during Exit Time
- E** Activates during Entry Time
- L** Switches output off if linked to destination output
- T** Activates if zone resistance is less than value for tamper s/c or greater than value for tamper o/c

Zone	Function	Output Functions											
		Fire	Horn	E/E Horn	Part Set	Confirm	Line Fail	Video	Comm Fail	DLYD Fire	No Re-arm	Timer-A	Timer-B
01	Final	-	S	SXE	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
02	Exit	-	S	SXE	-	S	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
03	Intruder	-	S	SXE	-	S	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
05	Security	-	S	A	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
07	Entry	-	S	SXE	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
08	Push Set	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
09	Keyswitch	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10	Secure Final	-	A	A	X	S	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
11	Part Final	-	A	SXE	X	S	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
12	Part Entry	-	A	XE	-	S	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
13	PA	-	A	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	A	-	-
14	PA Silent	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15	PA Delay	-	A	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	A	-	-
16	PA Delay Silent	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
18	Spare	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19	Fire	A	A	A	-	-	-	V	-	A	A	-	-
20	Tamper	-	A	A	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
22	Beam Pair	-	S	SXE	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
23	Battery Low	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
24	Line Fail	-	-	U	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	-	-
25	AC Fail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
26	Log	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
28	Video	-	S	SXE	-	S	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
29	Video Exit	-	S	SXE	-	S	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
32	Set Log	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
33	Custom-A	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
34	Custom-B	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
39	Keyswitch Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
40	Bell fail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
41	Intr Low	-	S	SXE	-	S	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
42	Intr High	-	S	SXE	-	S	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
43	PSU Fault	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
44	Fault	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
45	Entry 2	-	S	SXE	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
53	Monitor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Key:**

- S** Activates when system is Set
- P** Activates when system is Part Set
- U** Unset
- A** Activated in any condition
- No effect
- O** Activates when zone is omitted
- ?** Activation dependant on system programming
- X** Activates during Exit Time
- E** Activates during Entry Time
- L** Switches output off if linked to destination output
- T** Activates if zone resistance is less than value for tamper s/c or greater than value for tamper o/c

Zone	Function	Output Functions													
		Zone Omit	Custom A	Custom B	Reset RQD	Fail Set	Duress	Illegal Code	Abort	Unset	Set Late	U/S Early	Pre-Warn	Autoset	Link A-E
01	Final	O	-	-	S?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
02	Exit	O	-	-	S?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
03	Intruder	O	-	-	S?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
05	Security	O	-	-	S?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
07	Entry	O	-	-	S?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
08	Push Set	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	U?	S?	-	-	?
09	Keyswitch	O	-	-	-	UX	-	-	-	U	-	-	-	-	?
10	Secure Final	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
11	Part Final	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
12	Part Entry	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
13	PA	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
14	PA Silent	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
15	PA Delay	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
16	PA Delay Silent	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
18	Spare	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
19	Fire	O	-	-	A?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
20	Tamper	O	-	-	A?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
22	Beam Pair	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
23	Battery Low	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
24	Line Fail	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
25	AC Fail	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
26	Log	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
28	Video	O	-	-	S?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
29	Video Exit	O	-	-	S?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
32	Set Log	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
33	Custom-A	O?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
34	Custom-B	O?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
39	Keyswitch Reset	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
40	Bell Fail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
41	Intr Low	O	-	-	S?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
42	Intr High	O	-	-	S?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
43	PSU Fault	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
44	Fault	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
45	Entry 2	O	-	-	S?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?
53	Monitor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?

**Key:**

- S** Activates when system is Set
- P** Activates when system is Part Set
- U** Unset
- A** Activated in any condition
- No effect
- O** Activates when zone is omitted
- ?** Activation dependant on system programming
- X** Activates during Exit Time
- E** Activates during Entry Time
- L** Switches output off if linked to destination output
- T** Activates if zone resistance is less than value for tamper s/c or greater than value for tamper o/c

		Output Functions								
		RF Jam	RF Super	Bell Fail	Fault	Bell Test	Comms Test	Listen-in	Fire Reset	Confirmed Fire Alarm
		66	67	68	76	77	78	81	82	83
01	Final	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
02	Exit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
03	Intruder	-	-	-	-	-	-	?	-	S
05	Security	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
07	Entry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
08	Push Set	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
09	Keyswitch	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10	Secure Final	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11	Part Final	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12	Part Entry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13	PA	-	-	-	-	-	-	?	-	-
14	PA Silent	-	-	-	-	-	-	?	-	-
15	PA Delay	-	-	-	-	-	-	?	-	-
16	PA Delay Silent	-	-	-	-	-	-	?	-	-
18	Spare	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19	Fire	-	-	-	-	-	-	?	-	A
20	Tamper	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22	Beam Pair	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
23	Battery Low	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	-
24	Line Fail	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	-
25	AC Fail	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	-
26	Log	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
28	Video	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
29	Video Exit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
32	Set Log	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
33	Custom-A	?	?	?	-	-	-	-	-	-
34	Custom-B	?	?	?	-	-	-	-	-	-
39	Keyswitch Reset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
40	Bell Fail	-	-	A	A	-	-	-	-	-
41	Intr Low	-	-	-	-	-	-	?	-	-
42	Intr High	-	-	-	-	-	-	?	-	-
43	PSU Fault	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	-
44	Fault	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	-
45	Entry 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
53	Monitor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Key:**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>S</b> Activates when system is Set      | <b>?</b> Activation dependant on system programming  |
| <b>P</b> Activates when system is Part Set | <b>X</b> Activates during Exit Time  |
| <b>U</b> Unset                             | <b>E</b> Activates during Entry Time   |
| <b>A</b> Activated in any condition        | <b>L</b> Switches output off if linked to destination output   |
| <b>-</b> No effect                         | <b>T</b> Activates if zone resistance is less than value for tamper s/c or greater than value for tamper o/c |
| <b>O</b> Activates when zone is omitted    |  |

### 01 Bells (Latch)

This output is activated on a full alarm event when the system is set, and is subject to the Bell Time, Bell Delay and No. Re-arm parameters.

### 02 Strobe (Latch)

This output is activated on a full alarm event during the set state, and is subject to the Bell Delay. It follows the Bell Time, but latches on after the last re-arm.

### 03 PA (Latch)

This output is activated whenever any of the PA zone types activate. The output is not subject to the Re-arm parameter. It latches on and remains active until a valid code, with the appropriate PA Reset level, is entered.

### 04 Intruder (Latch)

This output is activated on a full alarm event during the set state. Depending on the programming of **Force Restore [51.56]**, the intruder output restore is either subject to the Confirm Time Window + unset or entry of a valid code with the appropriate system reset level. Refer to the **Force Restore [51.56]** description for more information.

### 05 Tamper (Latch)

The Tamper output is activated whenever a circuit tamper or lid tamper occurs. The output is not subject to the Re-arm parameter. It latches on and remains active until a valid code, with the appropriate Tamper Reset level, is entered. The output is also activated on the first entry of the engineer code when accessing engineer mode.

**Note:** The Tamper output is not activated when engineer access is authorized by the user.

### 07 Reset (Latch)

This output is used as a control line output to latch, freeze and reset movement detector LEDs.

### 08 Switch DC (Pulse)

This output is used to power detectors that require a momentary power interruption to reset them, for example, break glass or vibration detectors. It reverses its polarity (changes from 0 V to 12 V) for the period of the Pulse output mode when the setting procedure has been initiated.

**Note:** When wiring detectors to a Switch d.c. output, connect the positive lead of the detector to the 12 V terminal of a power supply and the negative lead to the Switch d.c. output terminal. Do not change the Output Polarity to **1=Neg**.

### 09 Set (Reflex)

The Set output is activated when the assigned groups on the system are set. It is a Reflex output and follows the set and unset status of the groups.

**11 Spare (Latch)**

Use this function for outputs that are not being used on the system.

**12 Ready (Reflex)**

The Ready output is active when all zones in the system (group) are closed, and activates in both the unset and set conditions.

**13 Security (Latch)**

This output is activated whenever a Security zone is activated. The output is not subject to the Re-arm parameter. It latches on and remains active until a valid code (type 2 or above) is entered.

**14 AC Fail (Reflex)**

This output indicates the status of the a.c. (mains) power supply. The output activates when the a.c. supply fails or an AC Fail zone is activated. It is reset when the a.c. supply is restored or the AC Fail zone is closed. Activation is delayed subject to the time entered in **20=Power Delay**.

**15 Battery Low (Reflex)**

This output activates whenever the control unit stand-by battery falls below 10.5 V or a Battery Low zone is activated. It is restored when the voltage rises above 10.5 V or the Battery Low zone is closed.

**16 Fire (Latch)**

This output is activated whenever a Fire zone is activated. The output is not subject to the Re-arm parameter. It latches on and remains active until a valid code (type 2 or above) is entered.

**17 Horn (Latch)**

This output is a general alarm output and is activated by most zone types in both the local and full alarm modes. For example, a Fire zone activation causes the Horn output to pulse on and off – on for 0.5 seconds, off for 0.1 seconds. The Horn output is subject to the Bell Time, Bell Delay and No. Re-arm parameters.

**18 E/E Horn (Latch)**

The entry/exit horn output has a dual function:

- In an alarm condition its function is identical to that of the Horn output.

- It provides a system status indication during unsetting and setting. The indicated states are as follows:

General Alarm	On 500 ms. Off 500 ms
Clear to Exit	Continuous
Exit interrupted	On 100 ms. Off 100 ms
75% Exit Time	On 200 ms. Off 200 ms
Set	On 600 ms. Off 600 ms (twice)
Normal Entry	On 800 ms. Off 200 ms
75% Entry Time	On 200 ms. Off 200 ms
Fire	ON 500 ms. Off 100 ms
Chime	ON 500 ms. Off 400 ms (twice)

### 19 Part Set (Reflex)

This output is activated when the assigned groups on the system are part set. This output is a Reflex output and follows the part set and unset status of the groups.

### 20 Confirm (Latch)

This output is activated when there have been activations in two separate zones. The second activation must occur within the Confirm Time Window. The zones do not have to be in the same group, however, both groups must be assigned to the Confirm output to allow activation. Cross-group confirmation is controlled by the Communications programming in **ARC Notify [56.1]**. If signalling is by DTMF format, cross-group confirmation occurs on groups that share the same confirm channel. In all other signalling formats, cross-group confirmation occurs on groups that share the same account number.

**Note:** The Confirm output is used to give positive identification that a genuine intruder alarm condition has occurred and to minimise the possibility of false alarm activations.

### 21 Line Fail (Reflex)

This output is activated whenever a Line Fail zone is active or the telecom module detects and sustains a line failure for more than 30 seconds.

### 22 Video (Pulse)

This output is activated by the Video zone when the system is set, and can be used to activate video recorder or video transmission systems.

### 23 Comm Fail (Latch)

This output is activated whenever there is a communication failure on the telecoms module telephone line. A fail to communicate event overrides the remaining Bell Delay period.

### 27 Fire Delay (Latch)

This output is activated whenever a Fire zone is activated. Activation is delayed subject to the **51.03=Abort Time** parameter. The Fire Delay output is not subject to the Re-arm parameter. It latches on and remains active until a valid code (type 2 or above) is entered.

### 28 No Re-Arm (Latch)

This output is activated on a full alarm event during the set state, and is subject to the Bell Delay parameter. The No Re-arm output is similar to the strobe output, but it stays on at the end of the bell time, until unset.

### 29 Timer A (Reflex)

This output is controlled by the Timer-A option (refer to **Timers [65]**) and activates in accordance with the programmed on and off times assigned to the function.

### 30 Timer B (Reflex)

This output is controlled by the Timer-B option (refer to **Timers [65]**) and activates in accordance with the programmed on and off times assigned to the function.

**Note:** If the Timer A or B outputs are programmed as Latch mode, then they can only be reset by a user code with access to all of the groups assigned to the relevant timer.

### 32 Zone Omit (Reflex)

This output is activated by **11=OMIT ZONES** or by **54=LINKS**, as soon as a zone is omitted from the system. If the Output Mode attribute is assigned as:

- Reflex (default), the output remains active until the zone is reinstated.
- Latch, the output is reset on entry of a valid code.

### 34 Custom A (Latch)

This output is activated whenever a Custom-A zone is activated.

### 35 Custom B (Latch)

This output is activated whenever a Custom-B zone is activated.

### 37 Reset RQD (Latch)

This output is activated when a system, tamper or PA alarm occurs that needs to be reset.

Refer to **Parameters [51]** for details modifying the code levels assigned to the **06=System Reset**, **07=Tamper Reset** and **22=PA Reset** parameters.

### 39 Valid Code (Reflex)

The Valid Code output is activated by the entry of any valid code. If the Output Mode is Reflex, the output remains active while the user is accessing the menu and setting and unsetting the system. Once the menu is exited or the system sets or unsets, the output is restored.

**40 Fail Set (Latch)**

Fail Set is activated if the system (or assigned groups) fails to set within the time assigned in **35=Fail to Set** (refer to **Parameters [51]**).

**41 Duress (Latch)**

This function is activated by any code assigned as a Duress Code using **Codes [42]**. The output is not subject to the Re-arm parameter. It latches on and remains active until a valid code (type 2 or above) is entered.

**42 Illegal Code (Latch)**

This output is activated 60 seconds after a single Dual Code entry or a code entry without the Timer A and/or Timer B times assigned to it (refer to **Schedule [42.1.4]**).

**44 Abort (Latch)**

This output is activated after a valid code entry during the Abort period on system entry.

**45 Unset (Pulse)**

This output is activated each time the system (or group) is unset. The default output mode attribute is programmed as pulse, for two seconds. This can be used to activate a buzzer to notify a user that the system has been unset, when using an RF fob.

**46 Set Late (Latch)**

This output is activated if the system has not been set by the programmed Monitor time (refer to **Status [65.3.1]**).

**47 U/S Early (Latch)**

This output is activated if the system has been unset before the programmed Monitor time (refer to **Status [65.3.1]**).

**48 Prewarn (Reflex)**

This output is active during the programmed pre-warning period of the autosest function. The mode is Reflex. The Prewarn emits a constant tone if the auto setting of the system can be extended. If an extension is not possible, Prewarn outputs pulses.

**49 Autosest (Reflex)**

This output is activated when the system has been set by the autosest function (refer to **Autosest [65.3]**). The default Output Mode attribute is programmed as Reflex, therefore the output remains active until the system unsets.

**Note:** The Set is also activated when the system autosests.

**51 – 55 Link A – E (Reflex)**

Link outputs have no inherent function. They are designed for use with **Links [54]** to provide the engineer with a means of activating a specific output address. Link outputs can be activated by any of the link option sources. The operation of the Link output is dependent on the Output Mode and Groups assigned to the output. The Groups assigned to the Link must have at least one group common to the link output if that output is to be activated. This feature can be used to multiply the number of different link outputs available on the system.

**Note:** When a zone function is the source of a Link output type, then a point-to-point link is available and is as effective as direct wiring.

**66 RF Jam (Latch)**

This output is activated when an RF RIO detects an interference level sufficient to cause radio jamming.

**67 RF Super (Latch)**

This output is activated when there is a supervision failure on a supervised RF detector. Activation occurs when the system has received no signals (including periodic check-in signals) from a particular detector within the programmed supervision period.

**68 Bell Fail (Reflex)**

This output activates when a bell fail zone causes a fault condition.

**76 Fault (Latch)**

This output activates any time there is a fault condition present on the panel and clears when all the fault conditions have cleared.

The following fault types activate the fault output:

Line Fail (any module), ARC Comms Fail (any module), RF Jam, RF Low Battery, RF Supervision Failure, Bell Fail (from a bell fail zone), AC Fail (panel, AC zone or power supply), Battery Fail (panel, battery zone or power supply), Mask.

SMS signalling faults will not activate the fault outputs.

**77 Bell Test (Pulse)**

This output activates when Bell Test is selected via option 32, and causes the bell and strobe output to activate. This output is normally used to activate a relay to cut power to the bell.

**78 Comms Test (Pulse)**

This output is used for remote routine inspection via the downloader software. When a remote inspection is carried out, the output activates for 10 seconds in order to trigger the test input of an external comms device.

**81 Listen-in (Latch)**

This output activates after an alarm activation when an audio transmission is in progress.

**82 Fire Reset (Pulse)**

This output is used to reset latching fire sensors which require removal of power in order to reset them following activation. The negative power supply to the sensor should be wired to the Fire Reset output. Following an activation the fire sensors can be reset by pressing the **\*** and **B** buttons simultaneously on a keypad. Power will be removed from the sensors for the duration of the pulse time programming for the output. During this time all fire zones on the system will be ignored.

**83 Confirmed Fire Alarm (Latch)**

This output activates when a PIR picks up heat from a fire that has already been signalled by a smoke detector. This second activation is used to confirm the fire alarm, and a confirm message is sent to the ARC.

**84 HU Confirm (Latch)**

This output activates in response to a confirmed hold-up event – either when two separate PA zones are activated within the HU confirm time window or a confirmed hold-up zone type is activated. Check the Hold up confirm parameters [51.55]

## Links [54]

Links offer a powerful method of interconnecting zones, output functions, codes, keypads, and MAX modules. When you create a link between one of the source types and a valid destination type a links table is constructed. Activating the source of a link activates the destination and this can be used to switch outputs on and off and to omit zones, codes, and keypads from the system.

The number of links that can be assigned is 5.

### Programming Links

When you select the Links option, the details of link 01 are displayed. If no link has been assigned the screen displays **01 NOT USED**.

Use **A** or **B** to scroll through the links, or enter a specific link number, for example 03, 05. When the required link is displayed, press **ent** to begin the programming procedure. The system prompts for the Link Source to be assigned. If groups are set then some sources and destinations will not be available for programming

#### To program links:

1. Press **#** to select the required link source (refer to Table 8 Link Source).
2. Press **A** or **B** to select the actual link source (for example, the zone address or the user code number).
3. If the source is required to toggle the destination on and off, press **\***. The source is prefixed by a on **\*** the display.

**Note:** The link destination is activated by the first operation of the source and then deactivated by the second operation.

4. Press **ent**. The source of the link is assigned and the keypad prompts for the link destination to be allocated.
5. Press **#** to select the required link destination (refer to Table 8 Link Source).
6. Press **A** or **B** to select the actual link destination (for example, the zone address or the output type). To cancel a link program the source as not used.
7. Press **ent**.
8. If the link destination is **d**. **Output Type** and **Groups** have been enabled (refer to **Options [63]**), allocate each link to at least one group.

**Note:** The groups determine which of the assigned output type destinations the link activates.

The details of the assigned link are displayed.

**Note:** If the link is currently active, the source is separated from the destination by a + (plus) symbol. If the link is not active a – (minus) symbol is displayed.

9. Press **A** or **B** to move to the next link to be assigned and repeat the process or press **ent** to escape from the LINKS option.

Source Type	* Modifier	Example Display	Notes
a) Not Used	–		This link is not operational
b) Zone Address	Off	*1014	When the zone is opened the link is active. When the zone is closed the link is inactive.
	On	*1014	When the zone opens the first time, the link is activated. When the zone opens a second time, the link is deactivated.
c) User Code	Off	*001	When the code is entered, the link is activated momentarily only. This option is only practical to trigger a destination event, for example, an output pulse.
	On	**001	When the code is entered the first time, the link is activated. When the code is entered the second time the link is deactivated.
d) Output Address	Off	#1014	When the output is on, the link is active. When the output is off, the link is inactive.
	On	*#1014	When the output turns on the first time, the link is activated. When the output turns on a second time, the link deactivates.
e) MAX Address	Off	01	When the MAX is swiped with a card the link activates momentarily only. This option is only practical to trigger a destination event, for example, an output pulse.
	On	*01	When the MAX is swiped with a card, the link is activated. When the MAX is swiped a second time, the link deactivates.
f) Weekly Schedule	Off	WK01	On time activates the link. Off time deactivates the link.
	On	*WK01	The first on time activates the link. The next on time deactivates the link.
g) RF Fob	–		A single press of the RF Fob button combination (⬆+⬇), activates the link, a second press deactivates the link. This applies to any RF fob programmed on to the system

Table 8 Link Source

Destination Type	* Modifier	Notes
a) Not used	–	The link is not operational.
b) Zone Address	–	When the link is active, the zone is omitted from the system
c) User Code	–	When the link is active, the user's PIN and MAX card are not operational.
d) Output Type	–	When the link is active, all outputs programmed with the selected function are activated.
e) Output Address	–	When the link is active, the specific output address is switched on. Please note that when using the output address as the destination, the deactivation of the link will switch the output off immediately, overriding any pulse time or latch mode of the output programming.
f) Keypad Address	–	When the link is active, the buttons on the keypad will not operate.

Table 9 Link Destination

## Soak [55]

Use the Soak option to test selected zones for a period ranging from 1 to 14 days. Program the **Soak Time [51.16]** before starting a soak test.

Zones that activate on soak test do not cause alarms but are recorded in the event log and are reported to type 2 (and above) users when the system is unset. At the end of the soak test period, zones revert to normal operation.

The Soak Time is reset to the full number of days if there is an alarm activation on any of the selected zones.

The Soak Time starts when the first zone is put onto soak test. Subsequent additions are only tested for the period remaining in the Soak Time.

Activation of an Exit or Video Exit zone during the Entry Time does not reset the soak test and period.

### To program Soak Zones:

When you select the Soak option, the address and function of the first zone on the system is displayed.

1. Use **A** or **B** to select a zone, or enter the zone address directly, and then press **#**. **ON TEST** is displayed on the keypad.
2. Repeat step 1. to add more zones to the test.
3. Once all the zones have been selected, press **esc**. The keypad briefly displays the number of days remaining in the test.

## Communications [56]

Use this option to program the panel communications.

### Menu structure

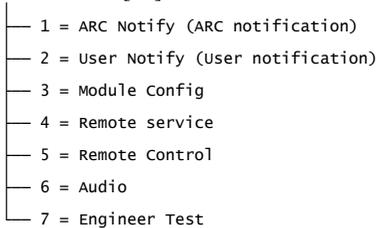
The methodology behind communications programming is to define:

- a set of messages (Report) that must be sent.
- the list of destinations (receivers) for the messages.

Programming is split into two main sections – ARC alarm signalling (ARC notification), which is fully monitored, and direct signalling to an end user (User notification).

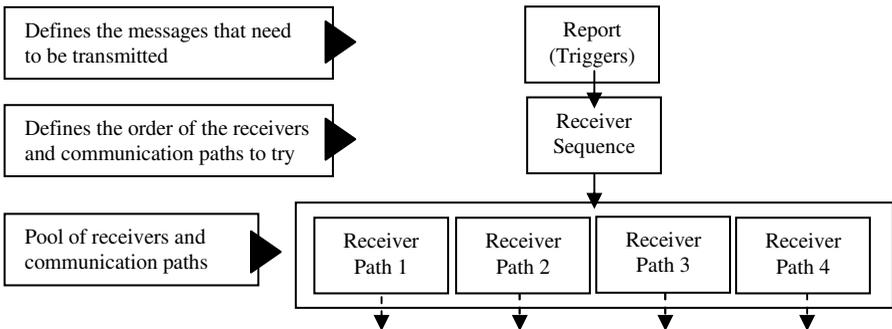
The top level menu structure is shown below. Each sub-menu heading is exploded and treated as a separate section later on in the manual.

### Communications [56]



### ARC Notification

This section controls all messages that must be transmitted to an Alarm Receiving Centre (ARC). The reporting structure can be visualised as follows



Each report defines a list of messages that must be transmitted to a remote monitoring station. Multiple reports can be defined if required. For each report several receivers (Sequence) can be defined to provide back-up alternatives if the first receiver or path is not available. Each receiver can have a different path (PSTN, GPRS, Ethernet etc.) and/or a different destination (phone number or IP address).

Basic alarm signalling setup requires the following steps only.

**To configure one receiver:**

1. In the **56.1.1=Receivers** menu, select a receiver, for example Receiver 1:
  - a. Select a path (the default is PSTN).
  - b. Program the destination, for example a phone number.
  - c. Select the format, for example SIA or Contact ID.
  - d. Set the auto test requirements (the default is 24 h).
2. In the **56.1.2=Reports** menu, setup the ARC Report (**56.1.2.1**), or DTMF Report, as follows:
  - a. Program the Account number.
  - b. Set up triggers or channels to define what type of messages should be sent.
  - c. If required, alter the sequence of receivers that should be attempted.
3. The communication modules are programmed with default settings. If required, you can change the defaults for one or more modules in the **3=Module Config** menu as follows:
  - a. Network settings for GSM/GPRS.
  - b. Set up special Ethernet settings if no auto-configuration is possible.
  - c. Change any line fail options.

If back-up phone numbers or alternate paths are required in the event of a communications failure, programme additional receivers as follows:

**To add additional back-up destinations:**

1. Program one or more additional receivers as described above in menu **56.1.1**.
2. Specify the order in which the receivers are contacted within each report in menu **56.1.2.x.3**.

**Note:** The default Receiver Sequence string for the ARC Report is 1-2-3. The panel will try the first 3 receivers in sequence and repeat the whole process until the event is transmitted successfully or 10 minutes has expired.

Up to 9 separate receivers can be configured, each with a separately configured path and destination address.

### Auxiliary reporting

Additional sets of signals, independent of Primary Event Groups, can be configured. For example, signalling to a local guard's office. They are programmed in exactly the same way as the Primary Event Group but are treated as lower priority and failures do not require a full system reset. There are three Auxiliary Event Groups available.

**DTMF reporting**

DTMF reporting is an alternative to ARC reporting, but is specifically for DTMF/Fast format reporting. Use this section in place of the ARC Report if alarm signalling using the DTMF format.

**IP Check**

This function, when enabled, allows the system to check the availability of the IP reporting path of any configured IP modules that are in the ARC reporting sequence through regular polling.

A specific message is sent, (over IP) and is considered successful as long as it is delivered by any IP module (Ethernet or GPRS) that is used in the programmed sequence for the Report.

Once negotiated, the IP Check is sent repeatedly until explicitly disabled using the menu.

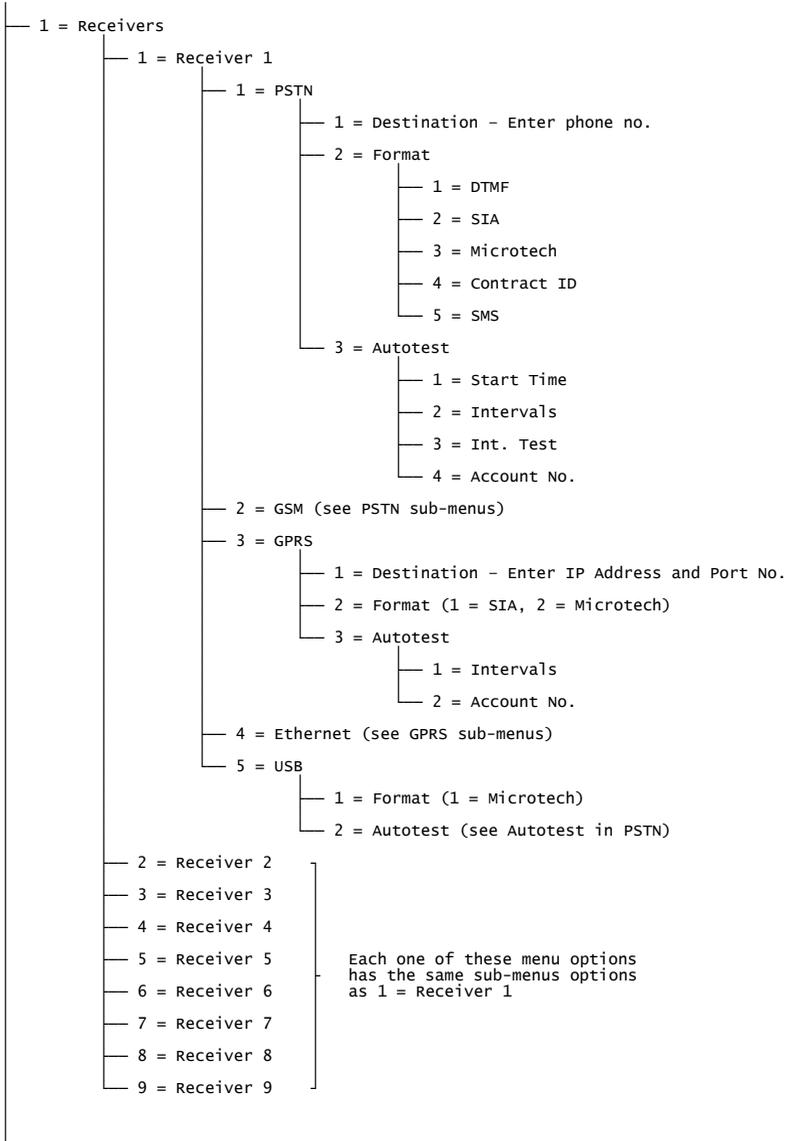
If the connection cannot be re-established the system attempts to establish the IP Check via the next IP path in the sequence using that specific module, if any. If the polling is established to an alternative destination it continues to send out the IP Check request to the module's first or subsequent IP destination in the sequence so that it can revert to it when it recovers.

If the initial connection is re-established to a receiver earlier in the sequence, then the existing IP Check polling will be disabled and the recovered one will continue as before.

**SMS SIA signalling**

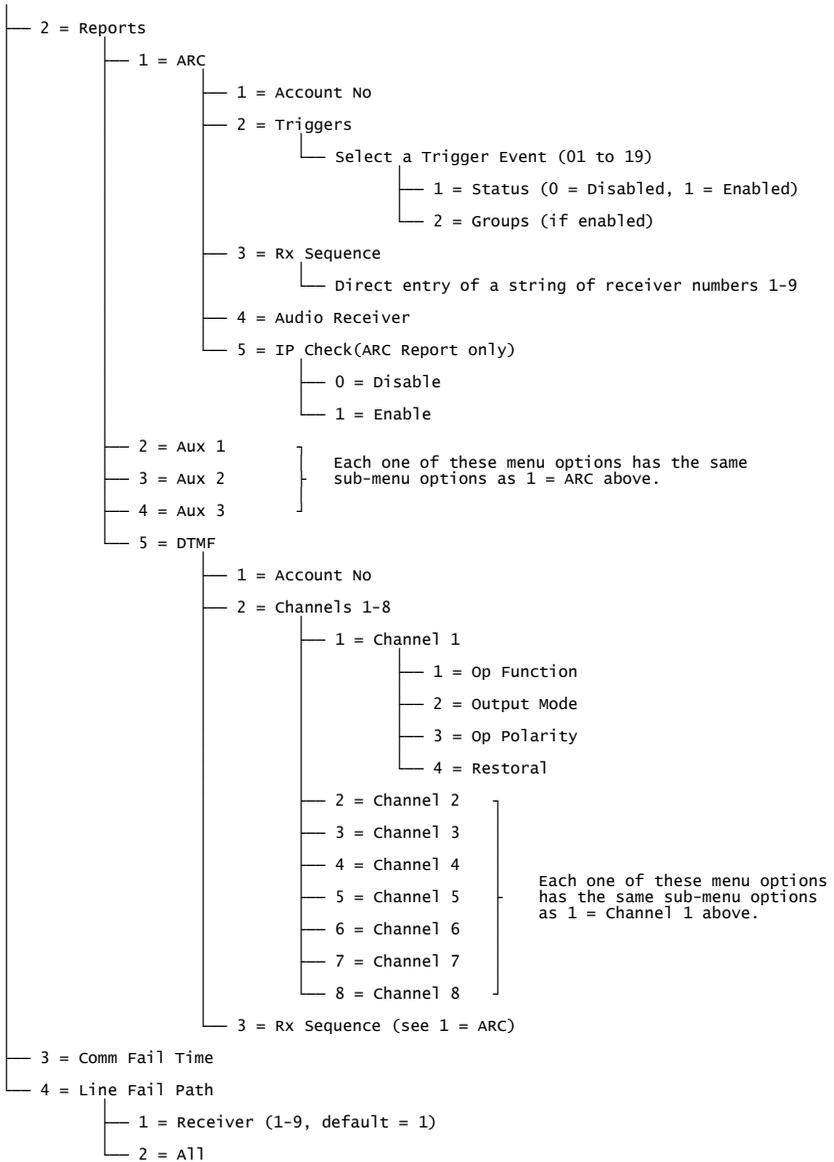
See *Appendix C: SIA event structure* on page 209.

ARC Notify [56.1]



Continued on next page

## ARC Notify [56.1] (continued)



**Receiver Destination [56.1.1.receiver.path.1] (excluding USB)**

Enter a phone number for PSTN and GSM, and enter an IP address for GPRS and Ethernet. If configuring GPRS or Ethernet, after entering the IP address, press **ent** to configure the Port No.

**Receiver Format [56.1.1.receiver.path.2]****Receiver Format [56.1.1.receiver.path.1] (USB only)**

Each of these comms devices can be setup for one of the following signalling formats:

- PSTN (DTMF, SIA, Microtech, Contact ID, SMS)
- GSM (DTMF, SIA, Microtech, Contact ID, SMS)
- GPRS (SIA, Microtech)
- Ethernet (SIA, Microtech)
- USB (Microtech)

Select a format suitable for the receiver type use at the ARC.

**Note:** The alarm signalling priorities for SIA and Microtech formats are: 1. Fire, 2. Duress, 3. Silent panic, 4. Panic alarm, 5. Security, 6. Intruder, 7. Other alarms, 8. Events, 9. Audio. In other formats, events are sent chronologically.

**DTMF [56.1.1.receiver.path.2.1] (PSTN, GSM)**

DTMF format provides a means of reporting alarm and status messages via PSTN and GSM networks. Each transmission reports the state of 8 reporting channels, which can be individually configured to report different alarm, fault or state conditions.

**Note:** DTMF reporting is incompatible with other reporting formats and cannot be used within the same reporting sequence. A specific reporting sequence is provided for DTMF receivers [56.1.2.5.3]. DTMF receivers that are included within the ARC or AUX reporting sequences will not be used in those sequences.

It is possible to use both ARC/AUX and DTMF sequences in parallel, providing the DTMF sequence includes only DTMF receivers, and the ARC/AUX sequences include only non-DTMF receivers.

**SIA [56.1.1.receiver.path.2.2] (PSTN, GSM)****SIA [56.1.1.receiver.path.2.1] (GPRS, Ethernet)**

The SIA (Security Industries Association) format is a protocol that transmits detailed information, including zone descriptions, to a computer with suitable software or to an SIA compatible receiver. The SIA format is capable of transmitting over 330 different events (refer to *Appendix B* for further details).

On selecting the SIA format, you are prompted for the required SIA level. There are four SIA levels available:

- 0 (default) – Basic event information with 4 digit account number.

- 1 – as level 0 plus 6 digit accounts.
- 2 – as level 1 but with event modifiers.
- 3 – as level 2 but with text descriptions.

**Microtech [56.1.1.receiver.path.2.3] (PSTN, GSM)**

**Microtech [56.1.1.receiver.path.2.2] (GPRS, Ethernet)**

**Microtech [56.1.1.receiver.path.1.1] (USB)**

Microtech format is a protocol that transmits detailed point identification information to a computer that has the Alarm Monitoring software installed.

The menu structure and programming of the options is identical to the SIA format (see above).

**Contact ID [56.1.1.receiver.path.2.4] (PSTN, GSM)**

Contact ID format is a protocol that transmits point identification information to an Alarm Receiving Centre that is capable of receiving the Galaxy variant of contact ID.

**SMS [56.1.1.receiver.path.2.5] (PSTN, GSM)**

Use this option to generate and transmit SMS text messages in response to events that occur. The events will be transmitted as text formatted as per a SIA event message. For plain test SMS, use the SMS programming under the User Notification section instead.

**Autotest [56.1.1.receiver.path.3]**

**Autotest [56.1.1.receiver.path.2] (USB only)**

Use this option to automatically transmit an engineer test to the Monitoring Station at programmed intervals, to indicate alarm transmission path integrity.

**1=Start Time** Enter the time the first engineer test is transmitted. Subsequent engineer test transmissions are offset by the value assigned in the **Intervals** option.

**2=Intervals\*** Sets the period between engineer test transmissions following the Start Time. The range is 0 to 99 hours.

**Notes:**

1. If the Test Interval is 0 (default) the Autotest is disabled, even if a Start Time has been assigned.
2. To disable Autotest enter 00:00 (default); no transmissions of test signals can be sent at midnight.

**3=Int. Test** (**Intelligent Test**) Stops the transmission of an automatic test if any other signal has already been sent during the autotest interval.

**4=Account No. †** By default this will be the account number programmed in the ARC Reporting configuration. Enter an alternate account number here if required.

\* In GPRS this is labelled **1=Intervals**

† In GPRS this is labelled 2=Account No.

## ARC Reports

The following menu items are used to program ARC, Aux 1, Aux 2, Aux 3 and DTMF event Reports.

### ARC Report [56.1.2.1]

Use this option to program the ARC alarm reporting parameters.

- 1=Account No** This is the site identifier. Enter a unique number that can be a maximum of six digits, although four digits is the standard.
- 2=Triggers** See **Triggers** below.
- 3=RX Sequence** Enter the sequence in which the panel attempts to report alarms to receivers. Simply enter the number of each receiver in sequence. Each receiver can be entered multiple times if required. Do not include DTMF receivers in the ARC sequence.

#### Example:

1123 When an alarm occurs, the panel attempts to report the event via the receiver programmed in the sequence. If that attempt fails the panel try's the next programmed receiver and so on until it successfully reports the alarm or all receivers in the sequence have been attempted. In the example above, the panel will attempt receiver 1 twice before trying receiver 2 then receiver 3.

- 4=Audio Receiver** Use this receiver if the alarm message is to be followed by audio transmission for alarm verification. This prevents normal receivers from being blocked by longer phone calls caused by the audio listen-in process.
- 5=IP Check** Use this option enable and disable the periodic transmission check to a compatible monitoring station on the IP paths. This check signal is different from an autotest signal in that the IP Check will test to make sure there is at least one good path to the monitoring station. It does not check the backup paths if the main path is good. However it can be set for a more frequent poll rate if required. (**0=Disabled, 1=Enabled**).

**Triggers [56.1.2.1.2]**

When you select the option, the first trigger event is displayed (see Table 10 for a list of available triggers). These are the events and alarms that are transmitted to the ARC or computer. If the trigger status is set to **1=Enabled**, an event activation results in transmission of the event details to the receiver. The triggers are available to the Telecom module, the USB module and the Ethernet module.

Trigger Event	Trigger Event
01=PA/Duress	11=Modules/Comms
02=Intruder	12=Elec. Status
03=Security	13=Menu Access
04=Custom Zones	14=Trouble
05=Fire	15=Log Zone
06=Set Fault	16=Max Tag
07=Omit	17=Zone Restoral
08=Tamper	18=RF Supervision
09=Setting	19=Fault
10=Reset/Cancel	

**Table 10 Trigger Events**

**To enable or disable a trigger event:**

1. Scroll to the trigger you want to enable or disable, and then press **ent**.
2. Press 1 to enable or 0 to disable, and then press **ent**.

**AUX 1 Report [56.1.2.2]**

Use this section to configure an independent sequence of receiver reporting where dual notification is required. Programming of Secondary Reporting is identical to ARC Reporting.

**Aux 2 Report [56.1.2.3]****Aux 3 Report [56.1.2.4]**

Use these sections to programme any additional, lower priority alarm signalling

Aux 2 and Aux 3 are programmed as per the **ARC Report [56.1.2.1]**.

**DTMF Report [56.1.2.5]**

Use this section to configure alarm signalling using DTMF format. It is configured in the same way as ARC Reports but uses channel triggers instead of Event Triggers. For each of the 8 channels there are four options: 1 = Op Function, 2 = Output Mode, 3 = Op Polarity and 4 = Restoral. The first three options are programmed in exactly the same way as outputs. See **Program Outputs [53]** for details. 4 = Restoral has these sub-options: 0 = Alarm Only and 1 = Restore.

**Note:** Use DTMF receivers only in this sequence.

**Comm Fail Time [56.1.3]**

Use this option to set the length of time that the system has available to get any message to the ARC via all the programmed paths before the COMM FAIL message event is generated and recorded in the event log. This time does not prevent the system from continuing to try to send the message according to the programmed receiver sequence.

**Line Path Fail [56.1.4]**

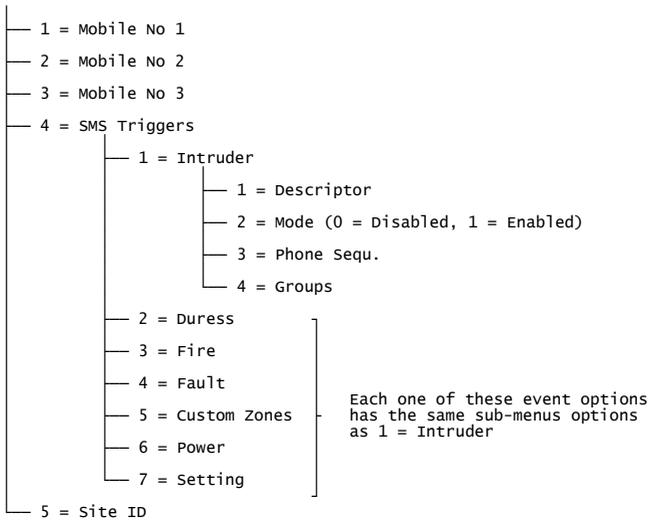
Use this option to set the line fail autotest IP paths of GPRS and Ethernet receivers. This option modifies when a line fail condition is generated following failures to complete the periodic autotest signaling to the ARC. Autotest signals on IP paths are sent much more often and are considered more as a 'heartbeat' poll to determine the presence of the virtual line to the ARC. Failure of a heartbeat poll creates a heartbeat fail in the panel, which is treated as a line fail condition. It may be necessary to create a failure in certain circumstances only when there are multiple IP paths and/or destinations as a failure on one alone may be expected from time to time and not be significant.

**1=Receiver** Select a single receiver. If the receiver you select fails on any single attempt to send an autotest then a heartbeat fail event will be generated. Failure of attempts to other receivers will not generate a heartbeat fail. The default is 1 and the range is 1 to 9.

**2=All** Select all receivers. In this case all the IP paths that have autotest enabled need to fail before the panel signals a heartbeat fail event.

**User Notify [56.2]**

This section defines messages than can be sent directly to an end user's mobile phone.

**Mobile No [56.2.1], [56.2.2] or [56.2.3]**

Use these three options to enter three different mobile numbers (22 digits max.) for message recipients.

**SMS Triggers [56.2.4.event]**

Use this option to setup the trigger information for any of the event types listed in the menu structure above.

**1=Descriptor** If required you can enter an alternate 16 character description of the alarm type to help recipient recognition.

**2=Mode** Turn the trigger on an off.

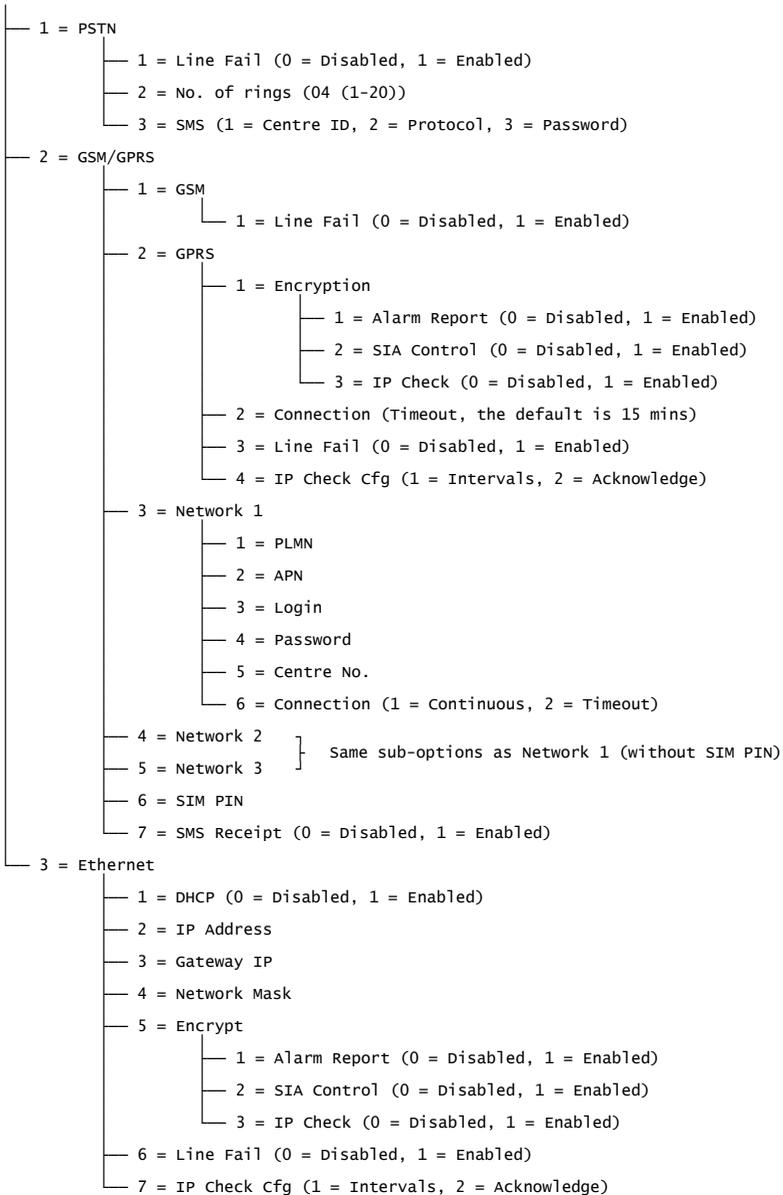
**3=Phone Sequ.** Define the order in which the three mobile numbers will be used to transmit the event.

**Site ID [56.2.5]**

Use this option to enter an ID, which is added to SMS alarm messages to identify the site or alarm system.

**Module config [56.3]**

This section allows alterations to be made to the characteristics of the different communications modules.



**PSTN Line Fail [56.3.1.1]**

The Telecom module continually monitors the telephone line to which it is connected. Use this option to select the line monitoring conditions that result in a LINE FAIL event being reported and recorded in the log. The line monitoring capabilities are:

**1=Line Volts** (default **Enabled**) A line fail occurs if the voltage on the telephone line falls below three volts, or the line is cut.

**0=Disabled**

When a line fail occurs the line voltage is monitored for a period determined by the value programmed in option 51.68. If sufficient line voltage is restored within this period no event is stored in the event log.

If an alarm occurs during a line fail condition the programmed bell delay for each of the groups is overridden (refer to **Bell Delay [51.02]**).

**PSTN No. of Rings [56.3.1.2]**

This option determines the number of rings before the module answers an incoming call. The range is 1 to 20 and the default is 4.

**PSTN SMS [56.3.1.3]**

Use this option if you want to send SMS messages and a GPRS module is not fitted.

**1=Centre ID** Enter phone number of the dial-up message centre service.

**2=Protocol** Select the protocol required by the dial-up message centre service.

**3=Password** Enter a password, if required by the dial-up message centre service.

**GSM Line fail [56.3.2.1.1]**

This option monitors the availability of the GSM network. If the network is lost for an extended period, a Line fail condition is generated.

**GPRS Encrypt [56.3.2.2.1]**

Use this option to enable and disable encryption for each communication option. The default setting is OFF for each option. For Compliance to En50136-1-1 S2 encryption must be enabled.

**1=Alarm Report** Controls encryption for the ARC and Secondary alarm reporting to the ARC.

**2=SIA Control** Controls encryption for communications between the module and remote computer using the SIA control command protocol.

**3=IP check** Controls encryption of communications from the IP Check function.

**GPRS Connection Timeout [56.3.2.2.2]**

Use this option to set the GPRS network switching re-check time. If more than one network is programmed and network 1 fails, the panel will switch to network 2. After the timeout

period the panel will try to connect to network 1 again. The timeout range is 1 min to 7 days (default 15 mins).

**GPRS Line fail [56.3.2.2.3]**

This option monitors the availability of the GPRS network. If the network is lost for an extended period, a Line fail condition is generated.

**GPRS IP Check Configuration [56.3.2.2.4]**

Use this option to configure the IP check polling function. There are two options

- 1=Interval**            This sets the Frequency of the polls in hours and minutes
- 2=Acknowledge**    This defines if the system should expect an acknowledgement reply from the receiver. If enabled, the system will report failure of the IP Check in the diagnostic log if it does not get an acknowledgement.

The IP Check signal is enabled and disabled within the ARC report programming. See [56.1.2.1.5]

**GSM/GPRS Network 1 [56.3.2.3]**

**GSM/GPRS Network 2 [56.3.2.4]**

**GSM/GPRS Network 3 [56.3.2.5]**

Use this option to set up the GPRS network to which the module connects. By default this uses the details from the SIM card where available. An APN may need to be programmed manually for some networks

**Note:** Only enter data in this section if specific configuration is required.

Up to 3 networks can be specified manually. If data for multiple networks is entered the system will attempt to use the best network for connection, with priority being given to Network 1.

- 1=PLMN**            If this field is left blank the module will connect to the default network identified by the SIM card. Use this field to force the module to connect to a specific GSM network. Enter the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) identification code for the specific network.
- 2=APN**            The Access Point Name for the GPRS provider; a maximum of 30 characters.
- 3=Login**            The login (username) for the GPRS provider; a maximum of 20 characters.
- 4=Password**        The password for the GPRS provider; a maximum of 20 characters.
- 5=Centre No.**      This is the SMS Centre number. If you enter data here it will overwrite the default centre number in the SIM card
- 6=Connection**    Use this sub-option to set the GPRS network connection (1=Continuous (the default), 2=Timeout).

**Note:** For installation fault finding when setting up a GSM or GPRS connection, please see the **Diagnostics**.menu [61.1.6.5]. For a quick guide to setting up the GSM/GPRS module, see the GSM module section in Appendix G.

### **GSM/GPRS SIM PIN [56.3.2.6]**

This is the PIN to access the SIM card (if required).

### **GSM/GPRS SMS Receipt [56.3.2.7]**

This option allows a delivery receipt to be requested from the network for SMS. If a delivery receipt is returned the panel will record this in the event log.

**0=Disabled, 1=Enabled.**

### **Ethernet DHCP [56.3.3.1]**

If DHCP is enabled the module attempts to configure itself automatically on the network. For manual configuration, set this to disabled.

### **Ethernet IP Address [56.3.3.2]**

This must be a unique, static IP address. The dot separator is automatically added after each sequence of three numbers or it can be manually added by pressing \*. The address is provided by your IT administrator.

### **Ethernet Gateway [56.3.3.3]**

Enter the IP address of the gateway router connected to the Ethernet local area network. This information is supplied by your IT administrator.

### **Ethernet Network Mask [56.3.3.4]**

The network mask identifies the class of network being used. This field masks off the parts of the gateway IP address that are common and not required for specific identification of the Ethernet module. This information is supplied by your IT administrator.

### **Ethernet Encryption [56.3.3.5]**

See **GPRS Encrypt [56.3.2.3.1]** for details.

### **Ethernet line fail [56.3.3.6]**

Enables or disables network availability monitoring.

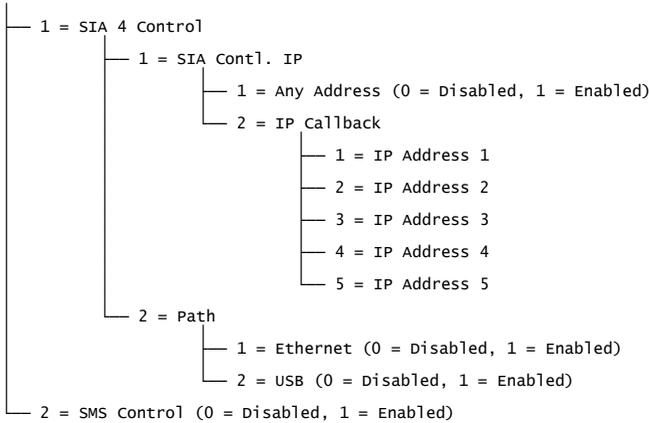
### **Ethernet IP Check configuration [56.3.3.7]**

See **GPRS IP Check configuration [56.3.2.2.4]** for details.



**Call Back [56.4.3.call back number]**

Up to five telephone numbers or IP addresses can be programmed with which Remote Servicing can instruct the panel to call back. Each telephone number can be programmed to use PSTN or GSM and each IP address can be programmed to use GPRS or Ethernet.

**Remote Control [56.5]****SIA 4 Control [56.5.1]**

This section controls the ability for Remote software packages to connect the control panel for the purposes of remote control when integrating the system into a wider building management solution.

**SIA Control IP [56.5.1.1]**

**1=Any Address** Enable or disable

**2=IP Callback** Enter up to 5 different IP addresses

**SIA 4 Control - Path [56.5.1.2]**

Use this option to enable or disable a comms path for integration control purposes. The comms paths are:

**1=Ethernet**

**2=USB**

**SMS Control [56.5.2]**

Use this option to enable a user to control the panel remotely. See the *Galaxy Flex V3 User Guide* for details on how to operate SMS control.

**Audio [56.6]**

Use this option to setup Audio Transmission to allow audio verification of an alarm. Each system zone can be assigned one audio channel, each with a maximum of three microphones. Following an alarm transmission over PSTN, you can program the panel to route recorded audio from the time of the alarm activation, and live audio, direct to the Alarm Receiving Centre. The following options are available:

- 1 = Listen In ((0 = Disabled, 1 = Enabled)
- 2 = Audio Channels
  - Select Audio Channel ((0 = Disabled, 1 = Enabled)
- 3 = Pre-Alarm - Pre Listen Time 00 (0 to 10 sec, the default is 5)

**Listen In [56.6.1]**

Use this option to allow onsite audio verification by an operator, after the panel sends an alarm signal to the ARC (**0=Disabled, 1=Enabled**).

**Audio Module [56.6.2]**

Use this option to control the audio channels' status. Select an audio channel to enable or disable.

The channel is in a four-digit format. For example: Channel 9024.

- 9=Line number (fixed)
- 0=Audio Interface number (fixed)
- 2=Mux Module number
- 4=Audio channel

Press **ent** to display the status of the current audio channel, for example:

```

ENABLED 9024 E
0=DISABLED
    
```

E = enabled, D = disabled

Press **ent** again to disable the audio channel.

```

CHANNEL 9024
[ent] to select
    
```

**Pre-Alarm [56.6.3]**

Use this option to set the alarm delay recording time. The audio channel continuously records a rolling 10 seconds of audio. When an alarm activation occurs, the system stops recording and stores 10 seconds of audio. Use the pre-listen time parameter to set the amount of alarm delay in the recorded audio.

**Pre-Listen Time**

The alarm delay listen time can be set from 0 to 10 seconds. Setting the time to 5 seconds (default) means that 5 seconds of pre-alarm and 5 seconds of post alarm audio is saved.

**Engineer Test [56.7]**

Use this option to verify that an ARC is receiving transmissions via a particular communications path (setup in 56.1.1). You can also test all Receivers as once (select 10=All receivers).

On selecting the option this warning message is displayed on the keypad:

**WARNING!!! ent=SEND MESSAGE**

Press **ent** to send the engineer test.

The test attempts to transmit once for each selection of the option. If the test is not successfully transmitted, the communicator does not attempt to resend. An unsuccessful transmission is not counted as a **FAIL TO COMMUNICATE**.

**Note:** Activation of an engineer test will send a test signal via all communication modules.

## System Print [57]

Use this option to print system programming details. There are 2 options:

### System Print menu

```
57 = System Print
  └─ 1 = Printer Module
      └─ 01 = System Data [23]
          └─ 02 = Codes [42]
              └─ 03 = Parameters [51]
                  └─ 04 = Zones [52]
                      └─ 05 = Outputs [53]
                          └─ 06 = Links [54]
                              └─ 07 = Communication [56]
                                  └─ 08 = Groups [63]
                                      └─ 09 = Keypads [58]
                                          └─ 10 = Timers [65]
                                              └─ 11 = Event Log [22]
                                                  └─ 12 = Options 01 to 12
```

When printing option **12=EVENT LOG**, the system prompts for Groups to be selected. The print shows only those events logged for the groups selected.

To abort the print at any time, press **esc**.

**Note:** Connect a printer before selecting the print option. If the printer is off-line, or is not connected, the **PRINTER off-line / ESC to abort** message is displayed. Press **esc** and correct the problem.

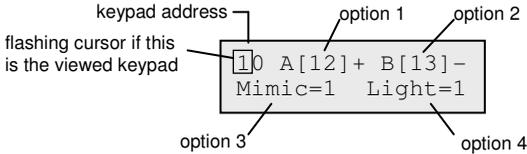
### Printing Timers

Printing **10=Timers** provides details of all the times that have been assigned in **Timers [65]**, and includes the autoset time, the pre-warning period and lockout times.

## Keypad [58]

You can assign individual attributes to each keypad to control how each responds.

On selecting the Keypad option, details of the first keypad connected to the system are displayed.



To select a keypad address enter its address or by use **A** and **B** and then pressing **ent**. **1=A-key** is displayed. Press **A** or **B** to select the required option, and then press **ent**.

**Note:** When the address of the keypad currently being used is displayed, a black square flashes on and off over the first digit of the keypad address.

### A-key [58.1]

#### Code Status

Use this option to assign a function to the **A** key. When you select the option, **1=Code Status** is displayed. The options are:

- 0=OFF [ ]**                      A key disabled.
- 1=WITH CODE [+]**            A key requires code to be entered prior to operation.
- 2=NO CODE [-]**                A key is a single touch operation no code is required.

Select the required Code Status, and then press **ent**.

**Note:** The **Code Status** assigned to the key is displayed when selecting the keypad address, for example **A[12]**, which indicates that the **A** key does not require a user code.

#### Menu Option

To assign one of the options to the **A** key, press **A** to select **2=Menu**, and then press **ent**. The currently assigned option is displayed.

```
10 A-key Option
12=Timed Set
```

To assign a new function, enter the full menu option number 11 to 72, or press the **A** or **B** keys until the required option is displayed; press **ent** to accept the selection and return to the previous menu level.

### B-key [58.2]

**B** key programming is identical to that of the **A** key.

**Buzzer Mimic [58.3]**

Use this option to program the keypad buzzer to mimic the function of the programmed keypad output (refer to **Program Outputs [53]**). The default function of the keypad output is entry/exit horn and the default Mimic defaults to On, therefore the keypad buzzer operates as an entry/exit horn at factory setting.

To disable the keypad buzzer from mimicking the output select **0=Off**.

**Backlighting [58.4]**

Use one of the following options to set the keypad backlighting:

- 0** Always off
- 1** Always on (default)
- 2** On when the system is unset  
Off when the system is set  
On when keys are pressed
- 3** On during setting and unsetting  
On when keys are pressed  
Off after keypad timeout and menu exit
- 4** On when keys are pressed  
Off after keypad timeout and menu exit

**Keypad Mute [58.5]**

Use this option to improve security and reduce tampering with the keypad when it is located in a public place.

**0=Off** (default).

**1=On** The keypad remains silent and no backlight or key press symbols are displayed until a valid code is entered.

**Keypad Disable**

A keypad may be disabled by programming the address of the keypad as a link destination (refer to **Links [54]**). When the source of the link is activated the keypad does not respond to any key press, however, the LCD, keypad buzzer and any keypad output device act as normal.

**Hot Keys [58.6]**

Use this option to enable Hot Keys (1=Enabled, 0=Disabled). When enabled three pairs of hot keys that can be used to activate the following alarms:

PA alarm – press **\*** and **2**

Emergency alarm – press **\*** and **5**

Fire alarm – press **\*** and **8**

**PA Mode [58.7]**

You can programme the PA hotkeys as follows:

**1=Instant** The hotkeys activate the PA alarm instantly. This is the default setting.

**0=Monitor** Enables the PA hotkeys to be used as a hold-up monitor as described below.

**0=Monitor**

In this mode the PA hotkeys start a monitor timer (the time period is set using **Hotkey Mon [51.85]**). If for any reason the user cannot cancel the timer before the end of the monitoring period a hold-up alarm is signalled.

**To start or stop the monitor timer:**

- Do one of the following:
  - Press **\*** and **2** at the same time.
  - Type the Monitor code (user 95), and then press **ent.** (only if this has been enabled using **Hotkey Mon [51.85]**).

The keypad indicates that the timer has started and displays the remaining time.

If a specific zone input linked to the monitor function is activated. The system must log the cancelling against the zone number. The Zone Type is 53 = Monitor.

**Show Status [58.8]**

Enable this option to allow the set status of the groups to be displayed.

To display group set status, press **\*** and **#** together.

**F** = Fault

**R** = Ready

**S** = Set

– = Group not assigned to keypad

STATUS	12345678
Groups	RRSRSSFS

group block

**Note:** This option works when the system is set (keypad blank) or unset (normal banner). It does not operate in engineer mode.

To show the status of the groups individually, press **\*** and **#** again.

To move between each groups, press **\*** and **A** or **\*** and **B** together.

To return to the banner display, press **\*** and **#** again.

**Keypad Groups [58.9]**

You can assign each keypad to selected groups. The keypad then responds only to user codes that have a group common to it and only displays alarm information on the groups assigned.

Entering a user code, assigned to all groups on a keypad, which is only assigned to a single group, allows access to all of the user's groups. The user is not restricted by the groups that are assigned to the keypad as long as there is one group common to both. This means that a keypad assigned to group 1 only, for example, can be used to set groups 1, 2, 3 and 4 by using a code with all of these groups allocated.

### Keypad Group Restriction

To restrict access only to groups that are common to both the user and the keypad, press the **★** when assigning groups to the keypad. This means that when a user with access to groups 1, 2 and 3 sets the system on a keypad assigned to groups 2, 3 and 4, only the common groups (groups 2 and 3) are set.

### Assigning Keypad Groups

On selecting the Keypad Groups option, the groups currently allocated to the keypad are displayed (the default is all groups assigned). Pressing the group number toggles the group assigned to the keypad.

**Note:** Also see option 53, to control the buzzer operation on each keypad. This is independent of the keypad group parameter.

## Quick Menu [59]

The quick menu consists of up to ten menu options that are accessed by all type 3 user codes and above that do not have a **★** assigned to their code type. You can reprogram the quick menu to include any menu options. The default settings are shown in the following table:

Quick Menu No.	Menu Option	User Type
0	Omit Zones [11]	3
1	Chime [15]	3
2	Display Zones [21]	4
3	Display Log [22]	4
4	Print [24]	4
5	Walk Test [31]	5
6	Time/Date [41]	6
7	Codes [42]	1
8	Summer [43]	6
9	Eng. Access [48]	6

### Modifying the Quick Menu

On selecting the Quick Menu option, the details of the first option assigned are displayed. This includes the quick menu location, the assigned menu option, the full menu option number and the assigned user type.

quick menu location

menu options

```
0=OMIT ZONES
Option=[11] L=3
```

full menu option number

user type (user level)

**To modify the quick menu:**

1. Type, or navigate to, a quick menu number, and then press **ent**.
2. Type, or navigate to, a full menu number (11 to 72), and then press **ent**.

**To delete a quick menu option:**

- Press **\*** instead of a full menu number. **\*\*=NOT USED** is displayed.

The system arranges the quick menu in order of lowest user type access required, therefore if quick menu number 0 is assigned a menu option which is of a higher access type than options 2, 3 and 4, the menu is rearranged and the display indicates that the option is now number 4.

**Note:** You cannot assign duplicate quick menu options. The message **DUPLICATE ENTRY** is displayed and the system prompts for a new option to be assigned.

# Engineer 2

## Diagnostics [61]

Use this option to run these diagnostic tests:

- the communication integrity between the panel and modules
- voltage measurements
- resistance measurements
- module version checks
- panel memory checks
- fuse checks

This option is split into these sections:

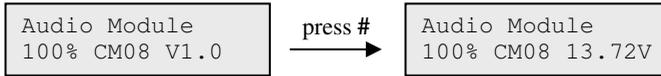
- **Latest:** providing real time diagnostic information for the system.
- **Historical:** a snapshot of the system diagnostic status can be generated and saved.
- **Warnings:** Shows items that are working but close to a failure status
- **Diag. Log:** Records specific diagnostic events when can help trap intermittent failures

### Latest [61.1]

The Diagnostic options are:

- 1=MEMORY TEST** This is for Factory use only
- 2=KEYPAD COMMS** the communication level between the panel and the keypads.
- 3=RIO COMMS** the voltage and version at each RIO as well as the communication level between the panel and the RIO.
- 4=PSU COMMS** the voltage at each Power Supply Unit and the communication level between the panel and the SPSUs. It is identical to the RIO COMMS diagnostic with the exception that it also indicates the fuse status and battery status. A number to the right of the current indicates a blown fuse:
- 2=Battery fault
  - 3=+12V Auxiliary 1 fault
  - 4=Not Used
  - 5=Not Used
  - 6=Not Used
- A ★ indication means low battery or a missing battery.  
**95% ★2 13.6V**
- 5=MAX COMMS** the communication level between the panel and the MAX/DCM readers.

**6=COMM MODULES** the communication level between the panel and the Int Telecoms, Ethernet, GSM/GPRS, and the Audio Module. For each module, the # key gives additional information.



To access MUX module diagnostics, press **\*** when the audio interface diagnostics are displayed. You can then scroll between each MUX module.

For the GSM/GPRS module there are sub options available if the **ent** key is pressed. Within the sub menus, additional data is accessible by scrolling using the **A** and **B** keys.

**Note:** For more detail on diagnostic information available for the GSM and GPRS connection, see the set up guide in Appendix G, GSM module.

**7=ZONES** the status of each zone can be viewed.

**8=DCM ZONES** the status of each DCM zone can be viewed.

**9=RF Modules** displays a list of RF addresses. Select an address to view the RF Module version and percentage of communications with the panel from 0 to 100%. Scroll through the available RF addresses, and use **#** to toggle between noise levels for V2 or Alpha channels, where Ch1=V2 channel and Ch2=Alpha channel.

**10=RF Zones** displays diagnostic information for RF zones only. There are two sub-options.

- Select **1=RF Zones** to display a list of RF zones. Select a zone and press **ent**. Select sub-option **2=Reset lowest** to reset the lowest recorded signal strength of the current zone only.
- Select **2=Reset lowest** directly to reset the lowest recorded signal strength of all RF zones.

**11=Camera PIR** the Intellibus communications status.

**12=RF Strength** the RF signal strength for the following devices:

1=RF Zones

2=RF Users

## Historical [61.2]

The following options allow a full diagnostic baseline to be performed on the complete system, including power supplies and peripherals.

### View [61.2.1]

Use this option to view any stored baseline data from the **Record [61.2.3]** option.

**1=Memory Test** as latest.

**2=Keypad Comms** snapshot value from last test.

<b>3=RIO Comms</b>	snapshot value from last test.
<b>4=PSU Comms</b>	snapshot value from last test.
<b>5=MAX Comms</b>	snapshot value from last test.
<b>6=COMM Modules</b>	snapshot value from last test.
<b>7=Zones</b>	snapshot value from last test. The * key allows printing of results.
<b>8=DCM Zones</b>	snapshot value from last test.
<b>9=RF Modules</b>	snapshot value from last test.

### Timeline [61.2.2]

Use this option to show the time and date of the last check carried out for each of the areas listed:

<b>1=Batt Size</b>	Battery size in Ah.
<b>2=Batt RF</b>	The battery status of all RF devices. Shows LOW if not OK.
<b>3=PSU Volts</b>	The voltage level of all Smart PSUs in the system including on-board PSUs.
<b>4=RIO Volts</b>	The voltage level of all Smart PSUs in the system including the on-board RIOs.
<b>5=Zone Ohms</b>	The current resistance across all zones in the system. For RF zones signal strength and time since supervision are displayed.
<b>6=Communication</b>	Type of device, address, and the percentage level with all peripherals in the system.
<b>7=Panel Memory</b>	A check of the panel memory.
<b>9=Batt Volts</b>	Voltage level of the battery connected to the control panel.

### Record [61.2.3]

Use this option to start a baseline check of areas 1 to 7 in the table above. You are prompted to press \* to continue with the diagnostic check.

### Checks [61.2.4]

Use this option to disable or enable each of the areas 1 to 9 listed above from the baseline recording.

### Print [61.2.5]

Use this option to print the stored baseline data via a print interface module on the RS485 line.

### Warnings [61.3]

This shows working items that are close to a failure status. You can view the following:

**1=Low Sig Level**

**2=Noise Level**

**3=Low Battery**

### **Diagnostic log [61.4]**

To help you trace intermittent faults this event log records minor failures and degradations in performance, for example a lower than normal signal strength or a higher than normal zone resistance. Each event is recorded with the hours, minutes and seconds. The # key can be used to display further information for certain events where available. The following list shows the events which can be recorded in the diagnostic log:

<b>SSC:</b>	Change in Signal Strength consistency for wireless sensors
<b>MIF:</b>	Missed frame of supervision message from a wireless device. This is when one expected supervision message is not received but before the overall supervision time expires.
<b>NOL:</b>	Change in the background noise level at an RF Portal
<b>RSSI LO:</b>	GSM signal level has dropped below the minimum for more than one minute
<b>RSSI OK:</b>	GSM signal level has restored to normal level
<b>NO GSM:</b>	GSM signal has been lost
<b>NO GPRS:</b>	No GPRS Network connection
<b>GSM ERR:</b>	GSM connection error
<b>GSM OK:</b>	GSM has connected to the Network successfully
<b>PIN FIN:</b>	SIM PIN failure – only one attempt left before lockout
<b>PIN WPN:</b>	GSM SIM card PIN registration is taking place
<b>PIN BAD:</b>	PIN for GSM SIM card is incorrect
<b>PIN BLK:</b>	SIM blocked due to wrong PIN
<b>NO SIM:</b>	No SIM card detected in the GSM module
<b>LGN ERR:</b>	GPRS log-in has failed – invalid APN
<b>IP FAIL:</b>	IP Check signal has failed to be received at ARC
<b>IP RSTR:</b>	IP Check signal has started working again

## Full Test [62]

Use this option to select and test two zones under full set conditions. Activating the selected zone results in a full alarm condition, including remote signalling. Constantly active zones (Security, PA, and Fire) remain active throughout the Full Test. An activation generates the appropriate local or full alarm depending on the zone.

### To start the full test:

1. Select the Full Test option. The address and function of the first zone on the system is displayed.
2. Navigate to the required zone, and then press **ent**.
3. An option is then given to choose a second confirm zone.
  - If you press **A** (YES), select a second required zone by pressing **ent**.
  - If you press **B** (NO), the system begins the full setting procedure. Activating the zone results in a full alarm condition.

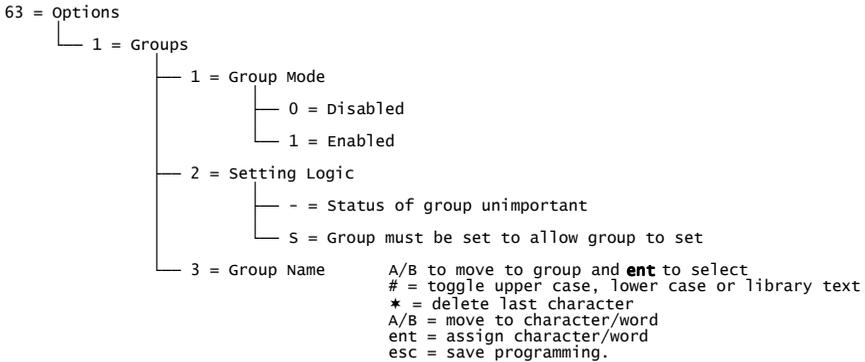
### To end the full test:

- Unset the system.

## Options [63]

Use this function to divide the system into group subsystems.

### Options Menu



### Group Mode [63.1.1]

Use this option to enable the Groups function (default is 0=Disabled). When enabled, the system options that are eligible for group programming are then made available throughout the menu, otherwise they do not appear.

#### To enable Groups:

1. Select the Group Mode enable option, and then press **ent** to accept the programming.
2. Return to the Engineer Mode banner to enable groups completely.

#### To disable Groups:

1. Select the Group Mode disable option, and then do one of the following:

- Press **1** (Reset Groups), and then press **ent**.

All group programming for all the panel features is reset to A1. The message **ATT!!! GRPS OFF, SYS. OP. IMPACT** is displayed on exit from engineering mode, warning that groups have been reset and there will be an impact on the operation of all functions not programmed as group A1.

**Note:** When group programming is re-enabled all previous group programming is not restored.

- Press **2** (Disabled), and then press **ent**.

All group programming other than A1 is disabled (zones, outputs, links, and users). The message **ATT!!! GRPS OFF, SYS. OP. IMPACT** is displayed on exit from engineering mode, warning that groups have been disabled and there will be an impact on the operation of all areas not programmed as group A1.

**Note:** If this option is selected when group mode is re-enabled all previous group programming is restored. However, while group mode is disabled, a zone not programmed to group A1 will not operate normally on the system. We strongly recommend that, whenever possible, groups are always reset to A1 when disabling groups.

2. When you exit engineering mode, press **esc** to remove the warning message.

### Setting Logic [63.1.2]

The Setting Logic option restricts a group from setting by determining which other groups must be set before it can set. For example, group 1 may be prohibited for setting unless groups 3 and 7 are already set. The Setting Logic is individually defined for each group.

#### To program Setting Logic:

1. Select the Setting Logic option. Group 1 is displayed.
2. Navigate to the required group, and then **ent** to access the group. The current Setting Logic details are displayed for each of the other groups.
  - **S** below a group means that it must be set to allow the selected group to set.
  - **-** below a group indicates that the group does not need to be set.
3. To toggle the status of a group, press its number.
4. When you have defined the setting logic pattern, press **ent** to save the programming.

#### Setting Logic Operation

If Setting Logic has been assigned to a group, the set status of the groups must satisfy the conditions defined in the option to permit the group to set. If the Setting Logic conditions are not satisfied, then the group cannot set. If multiple groups are being set simultaneously, but one group is restricted due to the programmed Setting Logic, the remainder of the groups set. The restricted group does not set and there is no warning or indication given.

If the programmed Setting Logic results in none of the selected groups being allowed to set, a warning message is displayed on the keypad.

```
2 Groups not set
[<],[>] to view
```

This message does not appear if at least one group sets.

**Group Name [63.1.3]**

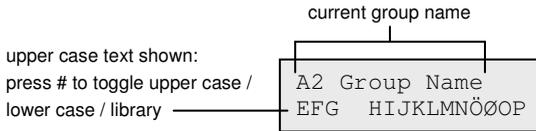
Use this option to assign a name of up to 12 characters to each of the groups. Names are made up from the character set and/or library options.

**To name a group:**

1. Select the Group Name option. The name currently assigned to group 1 is displayed.

**Note:** All group names default to Group X (where X is the group number).

2. Navigate to the group you want to name, and then press **ent**. The following details are displayed:



The currently assigned name is displayed on the top line. An underscore shows where the next character will be positioned, and a selection of the alphabet is shown on the bottom line. The cursor flashes on the letter L.

3. Press **\*** to erase the characters already assigned to the name.
4. Use **A** or **B** to move the alphabet left or right until the required character is positioned underneath the flashing cursor, and then press **ent** to copy the character to the descriptor in the top line.
5. Repeat step 4 until the group name is complete.

**Text Case & Library**

On entering the Group Name option the alpha-numeric characters are all presented in upper case. You can toggle to lower case characters and library words as follows:

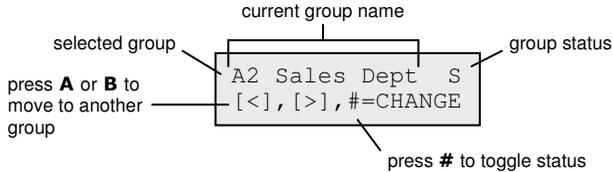
- Press **#** to toggle from upper case to lower case.
- Press **#** again to toggle from lower case to library words. Use **A** or **B**, or enter a reference number to view library words (refer to *Appendix A*).

**Note:** Library words are a maximum of 12 characters and upper case only.

### Group Name Display

When viewing the groups assigned to an option, for example user code or outputs, you can press **#** and **\*** together to display the groups individually. The keypad displays the group number, name and the status of the particular option being displayed.

Press **#** to toggle the status of the group. To move to another group, press **A** or **B**, or enter the number of the group directly.



### Notes on Groups

1. All zones default to group 1.
2. All keypads, user codes and outputs default to all system groups assigned.
3. Remove unused groups from user codes, otherwise the unused groups will set and unset even though they are not programmed.
4. Final, Keyswitch and Exit can be programmed to function with regard to other groups during the setting and unsetting procedures (refer to option **Program Zones [52]**).
5. Outputs can be assigned to any selection of groups. Output activation can be made dependent on the set or unset status of the assigned groups (refer to **Program Outputs [53]**).
6. After programming zones, codes, keypads and outputs into their various groups they remain programmed if the Group Mode function is disabled. Only Group 1 remains active.
7. The control panel has multi-user software that allows several users to operate the system simultaneously.

## Assemble Zone [64]

The Assemble Zone option allows 2 zone functions to be customised to the user's requirements; these are the 1 Custom-A and 2 Custom-B zones. Once a custom zone function has been assembled, it is assigned to zones using **Program Zones [52]**.

### Programming a Custom Zone

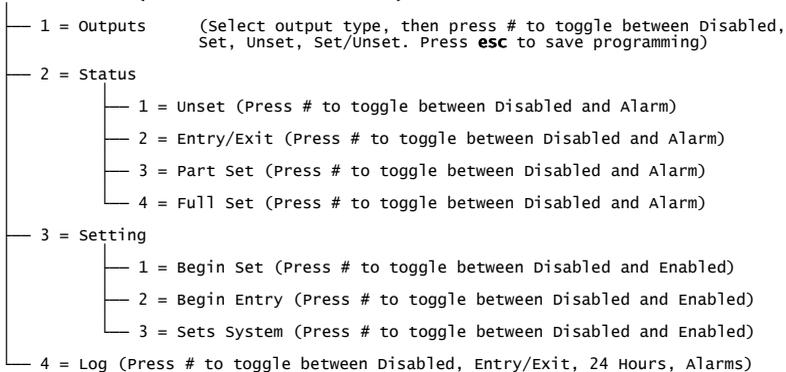
The flexibility of this menu option allows for an extensive range of possibilities. It is therefore important that the engineer is fully aware of the system and has a clear picture of what is required of the new zone function.

The procedure for assembling a custom zone has 4 stages:

- Outputs
- Status
- Setting
- Log

### Assemble Zone Menu

64 = Assemble Zone (select of two custom zones)



### Outputs [64.1]

Any of the available output types can be assigned to the custom zone. On selecting this attribute the **01=BELLS** output type is displayed along with its status. The default status is disabled. The status indicates the conditions under which the custom zone activates the output. To assign the output type status press the # key, this toggles between each of the status settings:

- 1=Disabled**      the output is not activated by the custom zone.
- 2=Set**            the output is activated by the custom zone only when the system is set.
- 3=Unset**         the output is activated by the custom zone only when the system is unset.

**4=Set/Unset** the output is activated by the custom zone when the system is both set and unset.

Select the output types to be assigned by pressing the **A** and **B** keys or by entering the number of the required output type, and then assign the required status. When all of the output types have been selected, press **esc** to return the previous menu level.

For a full list of output types refer to option **Program Outputs [53]**.

### Status [64.2]

The Status attribute determines the system conditions under which the custom zone is operational. The four Status attributes are:

**1=Unset** activates an alarm when the system is unset.

**2=Entry/Exit** activates an alarm when the system is setting and unsetting.

**3=Part Set** activates an alarm when the system is part set.

**4=Full Set** activates an alarm when the system is full set.

The default for each of the Status attributes is disabled. To enable the zone to activate an alarm, select the required Status attribute using the **A** or **B** keys and press **#**. The display indicates that a custom zone activation, while the system is in the selected Status, will create an Alarm condition and switch on the assigned outputs.

**Note:** The custom zone can be operational in all four status conditions if required.

### Setting [64.3]

The Setting attribute determines the function (if any) that the custom zone has in setting and unsetting the system.

**1=Begin Set** if enabled, the custom zone starts the setting procedure.

**2=Begin Entry** if enabled, the custom zone starts the unsetting procedure.

**3=Sets System** if enabled, the custom terminates the setting procedure.

The default for each of the Setting attributes is disabled. To enable the options, select the required Setting attribute using the **A** or **B** keys and press the **#** key; the display indicates that attribute is ENABLED for the custom zone.

**Note:** The custom zone can be assigned all three Setting attributes if required, however, it is recommended that either attribute 1 (Begin Set) or 3 (Sets System) is enabled, but not both.

### Log [64.4]

This attribute determines which custom zone activations are logged. On selecting Log the current selection is displayed. To change the selection press the # key, this toggles between the Log options:

- Disabled**      the custom zone activations are not logged.
- Entry/Exit**    the custom zone activations only log during the setting and unsetting procedure.
- 24 Hours**      all custom zone activations log (both in the set and unset states).
- Alarms**        the custom zone only logs when an activation results in an alarm condition.

**Note:** The opening (+) and closing (-) of custom zones are recorded in the event log.

### Assemble Zone Example

Assemble a zone that:

- Activates Bells outputs when the system is set.
- Activates Link-A outputs when the system is unset.
- Generates an alarm condition when the system is part and full set.
- Does not generate an alarm condition during the setting and unsetting procedure.
- Acts as a terminator when the system is setting.
- Logs all activation (in both set and unset states).

#### To program Assemble Zone:

(Assuming factory default settings)

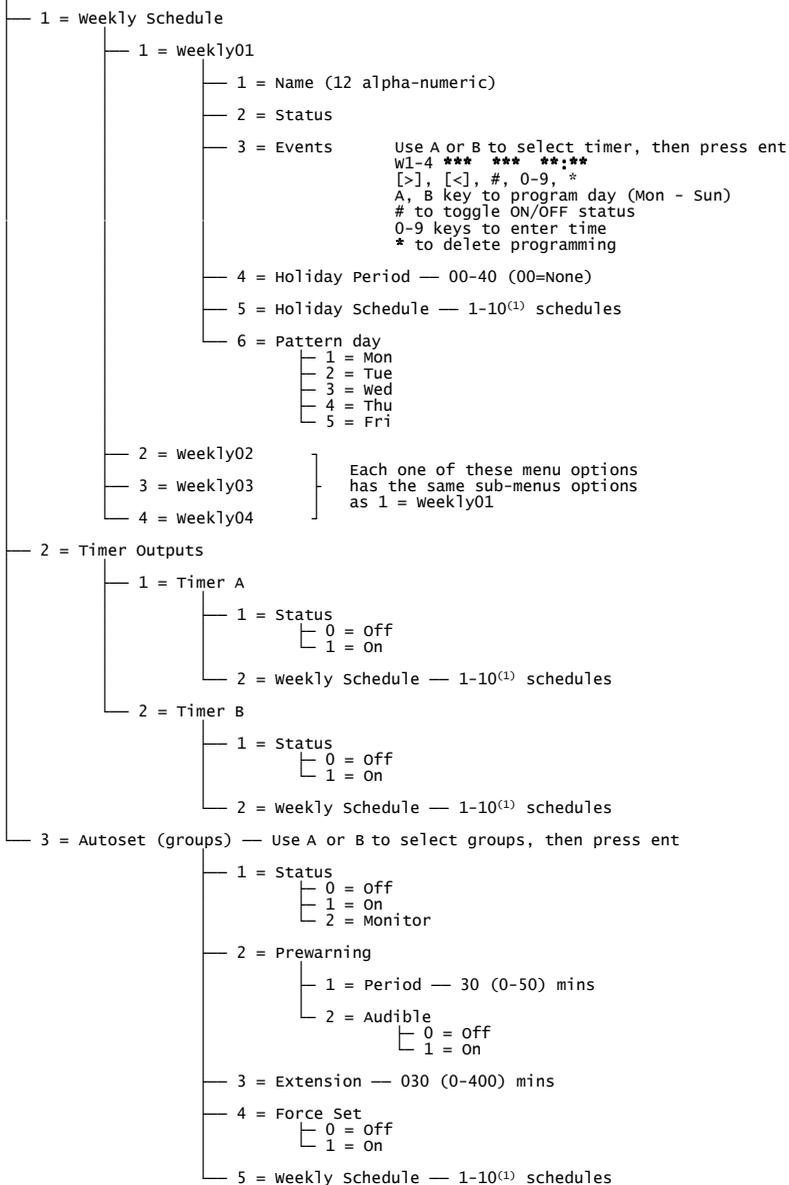
1. Select option **64=ASSEMBLE ZONES**, and then press **ent**.
2. Select custom zone (1=Custom-A, 2=Custom-B), press **ent**. **Outputs** is displayed.
3. Press **ent** to select this option. **01=Bells** is displayed.
4. Press **#**. **Set** is displayed.
5. **Type 51. Link-A** is displayed. Press **#**. **Set** is displayed.
6. Press **#**. **Unset** is displayed.
7. Press **esc**. **Outputs** is displayed.
8. Press **A**. **Status** is displayed.
9. Press **ent** to select this option. **Unset Disabled** is displayed.
10. Press **A**. **Entry/ Exit Disabled** is displayed.
11. Press **A**. **Part Set Disabled** is displayed.
12. Press **#**. **Part Set Alarm** is displayed.

13. Press **A. Full Set Disabled** is displayed.
14. Press **#. Full Set Alarm** is displayed.
15. Press **esc. Status** is displayed.
16. Press **A. Setting** is displayed.
17. Press **ent** to select this option. **Begin Set Disabled** is displayed.
18. Press **B. Sets System Disabled** is displayed.
19. Press **#. Sets System Enabled** is displayed.
20. Press **esc. Setting** is displayed.
21. Press **A. Log** is displayed.
22. Press **ent** to select this option. **Log Disabled** is displayed.
23. Press **#. Log Entry/Exit** is displayed.
24. Press **#. Log 24 Hours** is displayed.
25. Press **esc** three times to return to **64=ASSEMBLE ZONES**.

## Timers [65]

### Timers Menu

65 = Timers



**Note:**

(1) Flex 20 and Flex 50 are restricted to 2 and 4 schedules respectively

The Flex control panel provides programming of timer schedules on a weekly basis. Each event corresponds to an ON or an OFF time. The state of the schedule is ON or OFF depending on the last event that was reached.

Timers can be assigned to:

- Individual users to disable them
- Individual doors to lock them
- Individual groups for autose
- Outputs for automatic activation

**Note:** The ON period is the secure period for a particular schedule when the Autose and Lockout features for allocated groups are enabled and users will be unable to gain access to allocated areas.

**Note:** Although the following descriptions mention up to 10 schedules, Flex 20 and Flex 50 units are restricted to 2 and 4 schedules respectively.

### **Weekly Schedule [65.1.n]**

(Substitute n for a number between 1 and 10, representing each of ten different schedules)

A weekly schedule consists of a selection of daily time programs for each day of the week. The state of the weekly schedule is ON or OFF depending on the last event that was reached. Up to four weekly schedules with 28 time slots are available for programming depending on panel variant.

The weekly schedules are used to control these panel functions:

- Auto setting
- Lockout times
- User access times
- Timer Outputs

### **Name [65.1.n.1]**

A maximum 12 character alpha-numeric name can be entered here for a weekly schedule

### **Status [65.1.n.2]**

The status of each of the timers is shown here whether 0=OFF or 1=ON. To change the status press **A** or **B**, or press **1** to select ON or **2** to select OFF.

### **Events [65.1.n.3]**

This option programs the weekly timer events with Day (Mon-Sun) and ON/OFF times.

**Note:** The number of weekly timer events is dependent on panel variant.

### Programming Timer Events

- Select the Events option. The programmed status (if any) of the first timer is displayed.  
If the timer has not been programmed the keypad displays the following information:

first timer — W01\*\*\* \*\*\*:\*\*

- To enter a new timer program for W01:
  - Press **ent** to select the timer.
  - Press **A** or **B** to select the day (MON to SUN).
  - Press **#** to select the status ON or OFF.
  - Press the number keys (0-9) to select the first time (4 digit 24 hour format) on the top row.
  - Press **ent** to accept the programming. Typically the following information is displayed:

W01MON ON 08:30

- To program the OFF time on the bottom row repeat step 2. Typically the following information is displayed:

W01MON ON 08:30  
MON OFF 17:00

- Press **esc** three times to escape from the Timers option.

**Note:** The Timer Status can be switched On and Off by users via option **Timer Control [45]**.

### Holiday Period [65.1.n.4]

This is the holiday period programmed in **Modify Dates [45.2.1]**. Up to 40 holiday periods can be viewed with this option.

### Holiday Schedule [65.1.n.5]

This is an alternative schedule that is used if the **Holidays [45.2]** option is activated. The system defines a selection of holiday dates **[65.1.4]** and then a schedule of times can be used on those dates under this option. Up to 4 holiday schedules can be selected.

### Pattern Day [65.1.n.6]

Use this option to set the programmed timers that are effective when the **Weekend Work [45.5.1.1]** option is selected by the user; the timers of the selected Pattern Day are adopted by the days selected for weekend work.

On selecting this option the programmed Pattern Day is displayed; the default is **1=MON**.

Use the **A** or **B** keys to select the required day or days and press **ent** to accept the programming and return to the previous menu level:

**1=MON; 2=TUE; 3=WED; 4=THU; 5=FRI**

### Timer Outputs [65.2]

Once the times have been programmed and the Status is set to **1=On**, the Timer-A or Timer-B outputs **types 29** and **30** are activated at the On times and deactivated at the Off times programmed in **Weekly Schedule [65.1]**.

### Autoset [65.3]

Each group can be programmed with up to 42 Autoset events over a 7 day period. These can be combined in any order of On and Off times as required.

When the system has been set by the Autoset function, outputs programmed as Autoset are activated (refer to **Program Outputs [53]**); the Set outputs are also activated.

#### Programming Autoset

If groups are enabled (refer to **Options [63]**) the keypads prompts for the group that the autoset time is to be allocated to. Press **A** or **B** to step through the groups until the required number is displayed and press **ent**.

#### Account Group Autosetting

Account Group autosetting is allowed. This means that several groups can be bound together into one account group and, instead of a sending a normal CA (closed automatically) event, the panel sends a CL (closed late) event.

Refer to **Account No [56.1.2.2.2]**.

There are five stages to programming the Autoset function:

#### Autoset Status [65.3.1]

**0=Off** (default)

**1=On**

**2=Monitor** If selected, the setting and unsetting of the group is monitored:

If not set manually before the On time, then the Set Late output is activated.

If unset before the Off time, then the Unset Early output is activated.

#### Prewarning [65.3.2]

**1=Period** 0 – 50 minutes (default 30 minutes)

**2=Audible** (this can be turned ON or OFF)

Use this option to set the warning period given to users prior to the system autosetting. Outputs programmed as Pre-warning activate during the pre-warning period. The output normally emits a constant tone, however if an extension is not possible, then a pulsed tone is

emitted and Prewarn activates at the Autoset time. At the end of the pre-warning period, the system begins the timed setting procedure.

**Note:** Pressing **esc** at any time during the pre-warning resets and restarts the pre-warning count down. If more than one group is in the pre-warning period, each group can be viewed by pressing **\*** and **A** or **\*** and **B**.

### Extension [65.3.3]

0 – 400 minutes (default 30 minutes):

An autoset Extension can be assigned to each group on the system - programmed with different values per group. Entering a user code during the Prewarning delays the autosetting by the period assigned to the Extension.

**Note:** The Late Working option (refer to **Timers [45]**) authorizes an Extension in advance of the pre-warning period.

Late Set appears if the system is not set after Prewarn time plus 300 seconds (longest possible exit delay). An Extension cannot be granted once the timed setting procedure begins.

### Force Set [65.3.4]

0=Off (default), 1=On

As a factory preset, any zone that is open at the start of the setting procedure - except Final, Exit, Entry, or Push Set, (or Secure Final or Part Final when acting as a Final) - is omitted by the autoset routine whether or not it is omissible. If one of the above listed zones is open and is non-omissible, on expiry of the time programmed in the Fail-to-Set parameter the Fail-to-Set outputs are activated along with a full alarm.

### Autoset Weekly Schedule [65.3.5]

Use this option to assign a programmed weekly schedule to each group when the selected group is automatically switched On (Autoset) and Off (Autounset).

When the keyswitch is activated twice during the exit time of an autoset, the autoset is temporarily cancelled for a few seconds, then it restarts the exit time causing the panel to reset.

Operating a keyswitch zone type during the pre-warn period of an autoset will start a Force Set. If you then activate the switch again (i.e. unset with keyswitch) before the panel sets, the pre-warn continues on the autoset.

**Note:** When the keyswitch is activated the second time to take the panel back into pre-warn, it can be up to 10 seconds before the pre-warn tones at the keypad start up again.

## Pre-checks [66]

This option provides added system security by alerting the user to zones that may not be operating correctly.

**Note:** Pre-check does not operate when the system is in the engineer mode.

### Testing Zones

```
16 CHECK ZONES
A=VIEW
```

The entry/exit horns beep once when each zone is tested. As each zone is successfully tested, the keypad indicates the number that remains to be tested. When the last zone is successfully tested the entry/exit horn sounds twice and the keypad displays **0 CHECK ZONES**; press **ent** to resume the system routine.

### 1=Mode

The Mode determines the pre-check level that the selected zones are subjected to before the system can set. The Mode is selected from one of the following:

**Disabled** (default): the pre-check option is disabled; even if zones are selected, they are not checked.

**Warning:** when the setting routine is started the user is informed of the number of selected pre-check zones that have not been activated since the system was unset. Press **A** or **B** to view the zones. Press **ent** to continue the setting routine. The zones that have not been activated do not have to be tested.

**Autocheck:** when the setting routine is started the user is informed of the number of selected pre-check zones that have not been activated since the system was unset and a warning is sounded; press the **A** or **B** keys to view the zones. These zones must be tested before setting can be resumed.

**Forced Check:** when the setting routine is started the keypad indicates the number of pre-check zones that are on the system; to view the pre-check zone addresses press **A** or **B**. All of the preselected zones must be tested before setting can take place.

```
0 CHECK ZONES
ENT=VIEW
```

### 2=Select Zones

When you select the option, the address and function of the first zone on the system is displayed. Use **A** or **B** to select a zone, or enter the zone address directly. To toggle the status of the pre-check attribute of the zone press **#**. The keypad indicates that the zone is included in the pre-check by displaying **PRE-CHECK ZONE**. Select other zones to be pre-checked in the same way. Once all of the zones have been selected, press **esc**.

## Remote Reset [67]

Use this option to perform an engineer reset authorized by the Alarm Receiving Centre (ARC). In the event of an alarm that requires an engineer reset, the keypad displays a number, which, when quoted to the ARC is decoded and exchanged for a new number. When this new number is entered it resets the panel. Entering the engineer code also resets the panel.

**Note:** The alarm conditions that require to be reset remotely must have the appropriate System Reset, Tamper Reset or PA Reset parameters programmed for engineer reset (type 7).

Each alarm activation generates a random number, therefore the number required to reset the panel changes each activation. As ARCs have different decoding equipment, the appropriate reset system must be selected from the following Remote Mode options:

**0=OFF** (default)

**1=SMS** – Southern Monitoring Service (4 digits)

**2=Technistore** – requires a three-digit local modifier (000 to 255) to be assigned

**Note:** Assign the local modifier for the Technistore reset mode after discussion with the ARC.

## Menu Access [68]

Use this option to assign access types to each of the menu options. You can allow code types 3 to 6 to have access to menu options for which they would normally have insufficient access rights.

On selecting this option, **11=OMIT ZONES** is displayed along with the current code types assigned (3456 default).

```
Levels      3456
11=OMIT ZONES
```

Use **A** or **B** to select the required menu option or enter the option number directly and press **ent**. The currently assigned types appear displayed on the top line of the display. The type maps default to the standard access. To modify the types, press the required number keys; this toggles the access type numbers on the bottom line of the display on and off.

```
Levels      3456
>--5-
```

Press **ent** to save the programming and return to the previous menu level. If the level is assigned to the option the number is displayed, if it has been removed a dash (–) is displayed.

For example, type 5 codes can be given access to option 42, which would allow them to allocate codes.

```
Levels      ---6
42=CODES
```

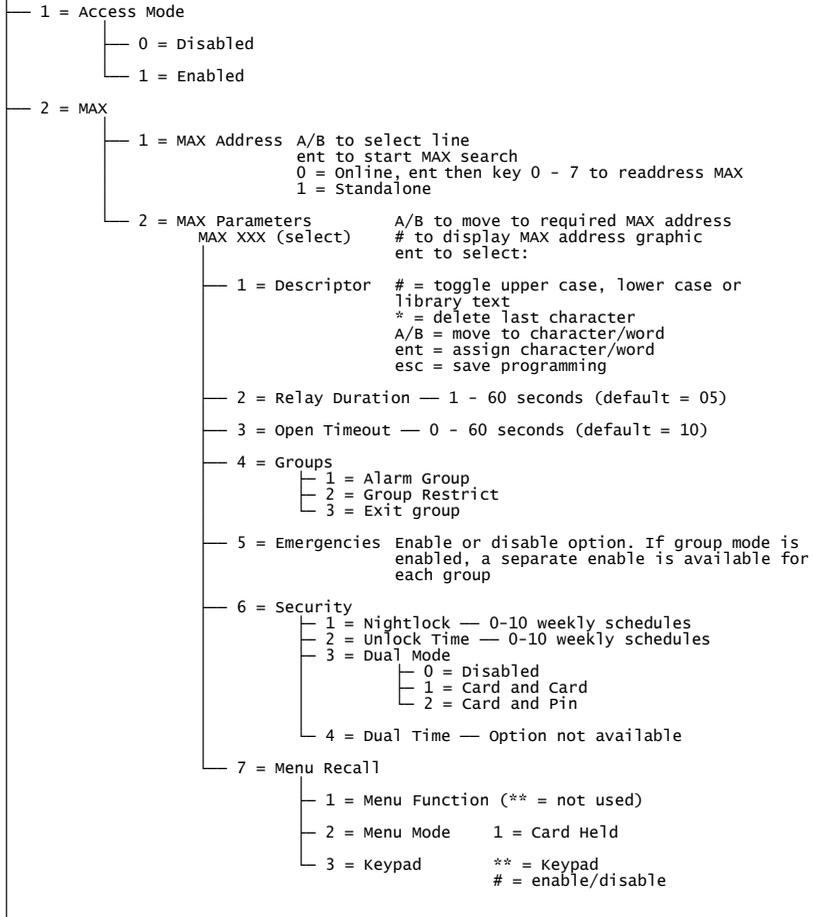
Users can only allocate codes up to the type that they have been assigned. A type 4 user cannot assign a user code as type 5.

## Access Control [69]

The Access Control system is a complete security system. You can choose the type of access control to use: either the MAX<sup>4</sup> or the door control module or both.

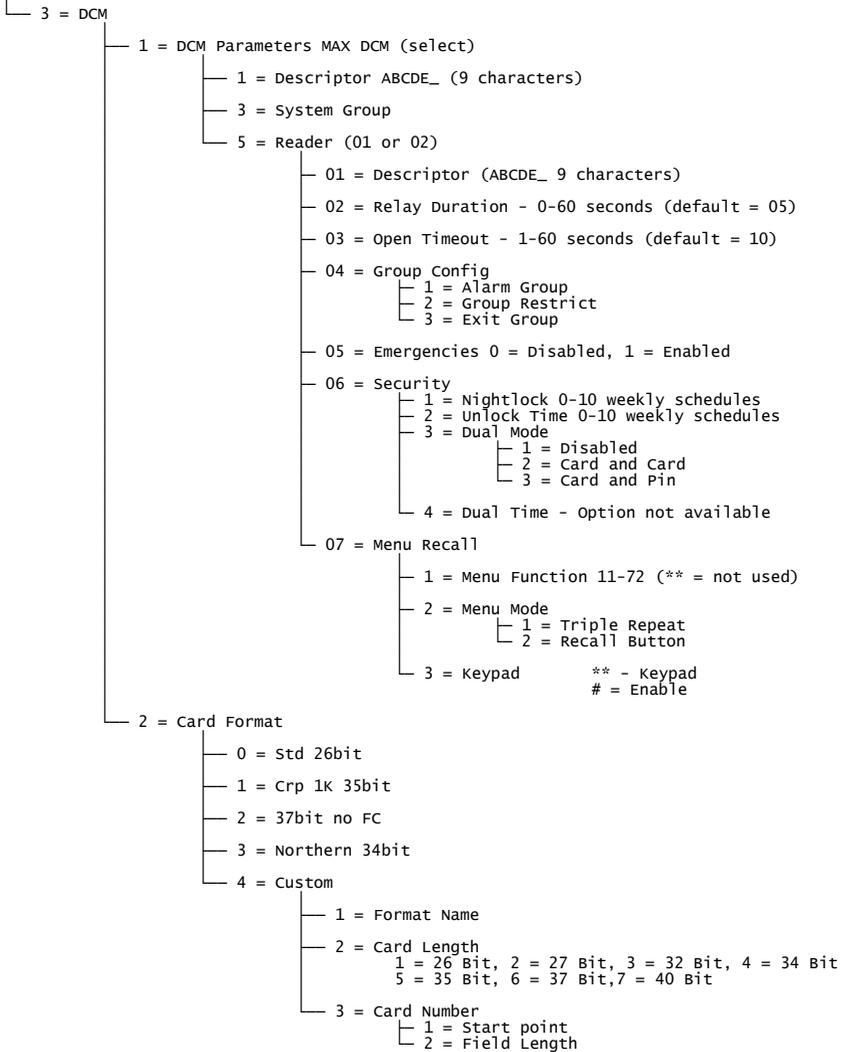
### Access Control menu

69 = Access Control



Continued on next page

69 = Access Control (continued)



**Access Mode [69.1]**

0=Disabled or 1=Enabled (default)

**MAX [69.2]**

Use this option to program the MAX access control readers. The MAX can be fully integrated into the system, communicating on the AB lines. If the MAX is programmed as a standalone module, it is completely separate from the control panel, which does not monitor the module or share any of the facilities or options with it.

When enabled, the options that are eligible for MAX programming are made available throughout the menu, otherwise they do not appear or appear as Option not Available.

**Note:** If the MAX Mode is disabled following programming of MAX readers, the readers remain operational, however, no further programming, including assigning new MAX cards and fobs, is possible until the mode is enabled.

**MAX Address [69.2.1]**

The address and the online or standalone status of the MAX Modules are assigned and modified using this option. On selecting MAX Address the system searches for the MAX with the highest address. Select the line and press **ent**. On locating the MAX, the keypad prompts for the type of MAX to be assigned:

**0=Online**

The MAX is fully integrated with the system and communicates via the AB line, sharing system resources and facilities.

**1=Standalone**

The MAX operates as an entirely independent unit. The control panel does not monitor the MAX for alarms, tampers or power failure.

The MAX can then be readdressed. The keypad displays the current address of the MAX and the range of valid addresses. All MAX modules default to address 7, it is recommended that when adding MAX modules, the first is redressed as 0, the second as 1 and so on.

Enter the new MAX address and press **ent**; the control panel then reprograms the address of the MAX. The keypad indicates the old and new MAX addresses and the status of the reprogramming.

When the reprogramming is complete the MAX beeps and the display returns to **2=MAX Address**.



**MAX Parameters [69.2.2]**

Use this option to define the operational features of each MAX module. When you select this option the address of the first MAX on the system is displayed along with the descriptor currently assigned to it. At the same time LEDs on the MAX module display the address in a pattern format. Press **#** to display a graphic on the keypad that corresponds to the LED pattern on the MAX module. For more information see **Reader [25.3]** on page 54.

**Descriptor [69.2.2.1]**

Use this to assign a name of up to 12 characters to each of the MAX modules.

**Relay Duration [69.2.2.2]**

After a user card swipe, this is the time allowed to open a door without creating an alarm. The MAX relay de-activates as soon as the door contact opens or the Open Timeout occurs.

The range is 01 to 60 seconds, and the default time is 5 seconds.

Press **A** or **B** to increase or decrease the time in one second increments.

**Open Timeout [69.2.2.3]**

This is the time a door can remain open after a card swipe. If the door remains open longer than the period assigned to the Open Timeout, then an alarm occurs.

**Note:** If the Open Timeout is programmed as 0 seconds, then the door can remain open indefinitely without resulting in an alarm being activated.

The range is 00 to 60 seconds, and the default time is 10 seconds.

Press **A** or **B** to increase or decrease the time in one second increments.

**Alarm Group [69.2.2.4.1]**

When you select the Alarm Group option, the group currently allocated to the MAX is displayed. Press the group number to toggle the group assigned to the MAX. The MAX does not allow access through the door when the group is set. A user must have this group assigned to them in order to gain access at this door.

**Multi-group Systems**

When the required groups have been assigned to the user, press **ent** to accept the programming.

**Group Restrict [69.2.2.4.2]**

Use this option to assign selected groups to each MAX module. Group restriction affects the operation of the MAX readers for card held functions. A card can only be used at a reader if there are common groups between them. By default each reader is assigned to all groups on the system. Groups can be removed as required to restrict the operation of the MAX reader.

**Note:** Each MAX card can be assigned a single menu function (refer to **Codes [42]**). Activating this function with a card that is assigned to all groups, on a MAX that is only assigned to a single group, results in the function operating on all of the card's groups. The MAX function is not restricted to the groups assigned to the MAX, it is restricted to the groups assigned to the card, as long as there is one group common to both.

This means that a MAX assigned only to group 1, for example, can be used to activate the MAX function on groups 1, 2, 3 and 4 by a card with all of these groups allocated. The groups are assigned to the MAX card using **Codes [42]**.

In access mode, access will be granted if there are common groups between the card and the MAX reader and all the groups assigned to the card are unset. For the card held function, the groups affected by the function will be all the groups assigned to the card, so long as there is at least one common group between the card and the MAX.

### Common Group Restriction

To enhance group restrictions press **\*** when assigning groups in Group Restriction. This limits the operation described in the paragraph above only to groups which are common to both the MAX and the card.

Refer to the following table for examples of how the readers respond to different situations with the Common Group Restriction on and off. The card held function used in the example is **Timed Set**.

Situation at time of card swipe	Action on card held	
	No *	* on Group Restriction
All groups unset	All groups on card start to set	All common groups start to set
All groups set	All groups on card are unset	All common groups are unset
Common groups unset and one or more groups on card set	Groups on card are unset	Common groups are set
One or more common groups set, other groups unset	All groups on card are unset	All common groups are unset

### Assigning Groups to Group Restriction

When you select the option the groups currently allocated to the MAX are displayed. Press the group number to toggle the group assigned to the MAX.

When you have assigned the required groups to the user, press **ent**.

### Emergencies [69.2.2.5]

Use this option to configure each individual MAX to respond to fire zones in a given set of groups. When a fire zone is opened in one of the groups allocated to the MAX, the MAX triggers the door strike and holds the door open until the system is reset. All the MAX LEDs light and the buzzer sounds. Closing the fire zone has no effect; MAX units are treated as latched outputs and an appropriate level reset is required. Reset occurs immediately when applied.

A second group map is allocated to each MAX in order to facilitate this function. This permits the existing door control features to be completely detached from the fire escape features.

The default setting for each MAX is all groups selected. Therefore, a system which is unchanged from the default will open all MAX doors in response to any fire zone activation. On selecting the Emergencies option, select the groups you want allocated to the MAX for escape purposes and accept the programming by pressing the enter key. When a fire zone is activated in any of the groups programmed, the door controlled by the MAX will be opened.

### Security Nightlock [69.2.2.6.1]

Use this option to allocate a time schedule to define when access to the door will be blocked. Up to 4 weekly time schedules can be programmed. Setting the schedule to 00 disables the function.

### Security Unlock Time [69.2.2.6.2]

Use this option to allocate a time schedule to define when the door will be unlocked to provide unrestricted access. Up to 10 weekly time schedules can be programmed, depending on model (see Table 1 on page 11). Setting the schedule to 00 disables the function.

### Security Dual Mode [69.2.2.6.3]

Use this option enable dual authority via the assigned keypad. The options are:

- 0=Disabled**                      A card or a PIN is required to gain access.
- 1=Card and Card**              Two cards are required to gain access.
- 2=Card and Pin**                A card and a PIN from the same user are required to gain access.

### Menu Recall [69.2.2.7]

Use this option to assign a card-held function to the reader. Users are then able to perform card-held functions even if they do not have card-held privileges.

- 1=Menu Function**              Depending on the level of access granted in **Menu Access [68]**, a user can hold a card at a compatible reader for three seconds to activate a single function selected from the available list. Assign a double asterisk (\*\*) to the function to make it not used.
- 2=Menu Mode**                    This determines whether a card held function can be used to access the reader. There is one option which is **1=Card Held**.
- 2=Keypad**                        This assigns a specific keypad address to work in conjunction with a MAX. This keypad is used to display the menu action assigned in **1=Menu Function**.

**Note:** If a function is assigned to both the User Code and the Max/DCM reader, only the function from the User Code will be started.

## DCM [69.3]

Use this option to program door control module (DCM) access control readers. A DCM can be fully integrated into the system, communicating on the AB lines, fully using the control panel facilities. Each DCM can control up to two readers. The exit reader can be replaced with a request to exit button.

When enabled, the options that are eligible for DCM programming are made available throughout the menu, otherwise they do not appear, or appear as Option not Available.

### Addressing the DCM

The DCM takes its address from an on-board rotary hex switch, or by setting with DIP switches. Refer to *Door control module* on page 248.

## DCM Parameters [69.3.1]

Use this option to define the operational features of each of the DCMs. On selecting this option the address of the first DCM on the system is displayed along with the descriptor currently assigned to it. If there are no DCMs on the system the message **NO ENTRIES** is displayed.

Select the required DCM address using **A** and **B**, then press **ent**. The first parameter, **1=Descriptor** is displayed. Use **A** or **B** to move to the required parameter, and press **ent**.

### DCM Descriptor [69.3.1.1]

Use this option to assign a name of up to 9 characters to each of the DCMs. This name is assembled from the character set and/or library options. On selecting the Descriptor parameter the currently assigned name is displayed on the top line - an underscore shows where the next character will be positioned, and a selection of the alphabet is shown on the bottom line - the cursor flashes on the letter L.

Press **\*** to erase the characters already assigned to the name.

Use **A** or **B** to move the alphabet left or right until the required character is positioned underneath the flashing cursor. When the required character is in position press **ent** to copy the character to the description in the top line. Repeat this procedure to assemble the required Descriptor.

### DCM System Group [69.3.1.3]

This is the group that the DCM will report on for module tamper and diagnostics.

### DCM Reader Descriptor (01 or 02) [69.3.1.5.01]

Use this option to assign a name of up to 9 characters to each of the readers. This name is assembled from the character set and/or library options. On selecting the Descriptor parameter the currently assigned name is displayed on the top line - an underscore shows where the next character will be positioned, and a selection of the alphabet is shown on the bottom line - the cursor flashes on the letter L.

Press **\*** to erase the characters already assigned to the name.

Use **A** or **B** to move the alphabet left or right until the required character is positioned underneath the flashing cursor. When the required character is in position press **ent** to copy the character to the description in the top line. Repeat this procedure to assemble the required Descriptor.

#### **DCM Reader Relay Duration [69.3.1.5.02]**

After a user card swipe, this is the time allowed to open a door without creating an alarm. The reader relay de-activates as soon as the door contact opens or the Open Timeout occurs.

When you enter this option, the current value is displayed. Assign a time in the range 01 to 60 seconds, the default time is 5 seconds. Press **ent** to save the programming and return to the previous menu level.

**Note:** Press **A** or **B** to increase or decrease the time in one second increments.

#### **DCM Reader Open Timeout [69.3.1.5.03]**

This is the time a door can remain open after a card swipe. If the door remains open longer than the period assigned to the Open Timeout an alarm occurs.

**Note:** If the Open Timeout is programmed as 0 seconds, then the door can remain open indefinitely without resulting in an alarm being activated.

The range is 0 to 60 seconds, and the default time is 10 seconds.

Press **A** or **B** to increase or decrease the time in one second increments.

#### **DCM Reader Alarm Group [69.3.1.5.04.1]**

When you select this option, the group currently allocated to the DCM reader is displayed. Press the group number to toggle the group assigned to the reader. The reader does not allow access through the door when the group is set. A user must have this group assigned in order to gain access at this door.

#### **DCM Reader Group Restrict [69.3.1.5.04.2]**

Use this option to assign selected groups to each DCM reader. This group restriction affects the operation of the DCM readers for both access and card held functions. A card can only be used at a reader if there are common groups between them. By default each reader is assigned to all groups on the system. Groups can be removed as required to restrict the operation of the DCM reader.

**Note:** Each DCM card can be assigned a single menu function (refer to **Codes [42]**). Activating this function with a card that is assigned to all groups on a reader that is only assigned to a single group, results in the function operating on all of the card's groups. The DCM function is not restricted to the groups assigned to the reader; it is restricted to the groups assigned to the card, as long as there is one group common to both. This means that a DCM reader assigned only to group 1, for example, can be used to activate the DCM reader function on groups 1, 2, 3 and 4 by a card with all of these groups allocated. The groups are assigned to the DCM card using **Codes [42]**.

### **DCM Emergencies [69.3.1.5.05]**

Use this option to configure each individual DCM reader to respond to fire zones in a given set of groups. When a fire zone in one of the groups allocated to the reader is opened, the reader triggers the door strike and holds the door open until the system is reset. The DCM LED lights and the buzzer sounds. Closing the fire zone has no effect - the DCM readers are treated as latched outputs and an appropriate reset is required.

A second group map is allocated to each DCM reader in order to facilitate this function. This permits the existing door control features to be separate from the fire escape features.

The default setting for each DCM reader is all groups selected. Therefore, a system, which is unchanged from the default, opens all DCM doors in response to any fire zone activation.

Select the Emergencies option to select the groups you want allocated to the DCM readers for escape purposes. When a fire zone is activated in any of the programmed groups, the door controlled by the DCM is opened.

### **DCM Security Nightlock [69.3.1.5.06.1]**

This allows a time schedule to be allocated to determine when access to the door will be blocked. Up to 4 weekly time schedules can be programmed. Setting the schedule to 00 disables the function.

### **DCM Security Unlock Time [69.3.1.5.06.2]**

This allows a time schedule to be allocated to determine when the door will be unlocked to provide unrestricted access. Up to 4 weekly time schedules can be programmed, depending on model (see Table 1 on page 11). Setting the schedule to 00 disables the function.

**DCM Security Dual mode [69.3.1.5.06.3]**

This defines if access at a door requires dual authority or not via the assigned keypad. The options are:

- 0=Disabled**                    A card or a PIN is required to gain access.
- 1=Card and Card**            Two cards are required to gain access.
- 2=Card and Pin**             A card and a PIN from the same user are required to gain access.

**DCM Security Dual Time [69.3.1.5.06.4]**

Option not available.

**DCM Menu Recall [69.3.1.5.07]**

This determines whether the user is allowed to apply the menu recall function at any DCM reader. This is in addition to any DCM function that may be assigned. There are three options as follows.

**DCM Menu Recall Menu Function [69.3.1.5.07.1]**

Depending on the level of access granted in **Menu Access [68]**, the user can use their card at a compatible reader to activate a single menu function selected from the available list (11-72). To assign a new option press **A** or **B** until the required option is displayed, or enter the option number directly, and then press **ent** to accept the selection. Assign a double asterisk (\*\*\*) to make the menu function not used.

**DCM Menu Recall Menu Mode [69.3.1.5.07.2]**

Use this option to control the menu function. There are two options:

- 1=Triple Repeat**            The card is presented to the reader three times to activate the menu.
- 2=Recall Button**            The recall button is pressed once to activate the menu.

**DCM Menu Recall Keypad assignment [69.3.1.5.07.3]**

Use this option to assign a specific keypad address to work in conjunction with a DCM. This keypad is used to display the menu action assigned in **1=Menu Function**.

**Card Format [69.3.2]**

Use this option to select the type of card used with the DCM reader. There are five options:

0=26 bit, 1=Crp 1K 35 bit, 2=37 bit no FC, 3=Northern 34 bit, 4=Custom.  
4=Custom has a further four sub-options:

- 1=Format Name**            The maximum number of characters in the name is 12.
- 2=Card Length**            Bit size options: 26, 27, 32, 34, 35, 37 or 40.

**3=Card Number** This is where the card number is specified. Two options can be selected:

**1=Start point** If the card structure is unknown, a start number can be chosen that is a numeric value less than the maximum length of the card.

**2=Field Length** This is the length of the card number. The maximum field length is from the start of the card number to the maximum length of the card.

# Engineer 3

## Auto Detect [72]

Use this option to let the system automatically recognise new and removed modules without leaving engineer mode.

On entering the option the number of modules on the system is displayed.

```
SYSTEM MODULES  
was 5 now 5
```

In Auto Detect mode the system continuously poles for any new or missing modules. A list of added or removed module information (address) is displayed for 3 seconds per module.

When a module is removed it is identified as missing and listed, but the **now** count is not decreased until you confirm that removal is valid.

When a module is added the **now** count is increased.

```
SYSTEM MODULES  
was 5 now 8
```

### To view all the added or missing modules:

1. Press **esc**.
2. Press **A** or **B** to scroll through the list.

### To confirm module removal:

- Press **\***.

Modules added and removed are recorded in the event log.

To program or configure a new module, exit the Auto Detect option.

Engineering Exit operation and Auto Detect operation are mutually exclusive; when one operation is initiated or in progress the other can't be initiated.

If you attempt to exit Engineer mode from another keypad while Auto Detect is in operation the **INSUFFICIENT ACCESS RIGHTS** message is displayed.

**Note:** During the auto detection process, you may see a performance delay on other keypads in the system.

# Appendix A: Library

00	0	52	(	050	BOOTH	102	CUPBOARD
01	1	53	)	051	BOTTOM	103	CURRENCY
02	2	54	space	052	BOX	104	DAIRY
03	3	001	ABOVE	053	BOYS	105	DARK-ROOM
04	4	002	ACCESS	054	BRANCH	106	DATA
05	5	003	ACCOUNTANT	055	BROOM	107	DAY
06	6	004	ACCOUNTANTS	056	BROWN	108	DEPARTURE
07	7	005	ACCOUNTS	057	BUILDING	109	DEPUTY
08	8	006	ADMIN.	058	BUNKER	110	DEPT.
09	9	007	ALARM	059	BY	111	DESIGN
10	space	008	ALERT	060	CABINET	112	DESK
11	Å	009	ANIMAL	061	CAFE	113	DETECTOR
12	Ä	010	ANNEXE	062	CALL	114	DEVELOPMENT
13	A	011	ARCH	063	CANTEEN	115	DEVICE
14	Æ	012	AREA	064	CAR	116	DIARY
15	B	013	ARENA	065	CARGO	117	DINING
16	C	014	AROUND	066	CARPENTER	118	DIRECTOR
17	D	015	ART	067	CARPET	119	DIRECTORS
18	E	016	ASSEMBLY	068	CASH	120	DISPATCH
19	F	017	ASSISTANT	069	CASHIER	121	DOG
20	G	018	AT	070	CEILING	122	DOOR
21	space	019	ATTACK	071	CELL	123	DOUBLE
22	H	020	ATTIC	072	CELLAR	124	DOWNSTAIRS
23	I	021	AUTOMATIC	073	CENTRAL	125	DRAMA
24	J	022	AUXILIARY	074	CENTRE	126	DRAWER
25	K	023	BACK	075	CHAIR	127	DRAWING
26	L	024	BAGGAGE	076	CHANGING	128	DRINKS
27	M	025	BAKERY	077	CHEMISTRY	129	DRIVE
28	N	026	BALCONY	078	CHICKEN	130	DRUGS
29	Ø	027	BALLROOM	079	CHURCH	131	EAST
30	Ö	028	BANK	080	CLASSROOM	132	ECONOMICS
31	O	029	BANKING	081	CLEANER	133	EDGE
32	space	030	BAR	082	CLEANERS	134	EIGHT
33	P	031	BARN	083	CLEANING	135	EIGHTEEN
34	Q	032	BASEMENT	084	CLERK	136	EIGHTY
35	R	033	BATH	085	CLERKS	137	ELECTRIC
36	S	034	BATHROOM	086	COAL	138	ELECTRICIAN
37	T	035	BAY	087	COAT	139	ELECTRONICS
38	U	036	BEAM	088	COIN	140	EMERGENCY
39	Ü	037	BEDROOM	089	COLD	141	END
40	V	038	BEHIND	090	COLLECTION	142	ENGINE
41	W	039	BELL	091	COMMUNICATOR	143	ENGINEER
42	X	040	BELOW	092	COMPUTER	144	ENGINEERS
43	space	041	BENCH	093	CONFERENCE	145	ENGLISH
44	Y	042	BESIDE	094	CONTAINER	146	ENTRANCE
45	Z	043	BIOLOGY	095	CONTACT	147	ENTRY
46	.	044	BIRD	096	CONSERVATORY	148	EQUIPMENT
47	,	045	BLOCK	097	CORNER	149	ESCAPE
48	/	046	BLUE	098	CORRIDOR	150	ESCALATOR
49	-	047	BOARD	099	COUNTER	151	EXIT
50	+	048	BODY	100	COURT	152	EXPORT
51	&	049	BOILER	101	COW	153	EXTERNAL

154	FACTORY	210	HIGH	266	MAGNETIC	322	PANIC
155	FAILURE	211	HISTORY	267	MAIN	323	PANTRY
156	FAR	212	HOME	268	MAJOR	324	PARCEL
157	FARM	213	HORSE	269	MALE	325	PARK
158	FAX	214	HOT	270	MAN	326	PARTITION
159	FEED	215	HOUSE	271	MANAGER	327	PASSIVE
160	FEMALE	216	ICE	272	MANAGERS	328	PATH
161	FENCE	217	IN	273	MASTER	329	PATIO
162	FIELD	218	INDUSTRIAL	274	MAT	330	PEN
163	FIFTEEN	219	INFANT	275	MATHS	331	PENTHOUSE
164	FIFTY	220	INFANTS	276	MEDICAL	332	PERIMETER
165	FLING	221	INFORMATION	277	MEN	333	PERSONAL
166	FIRE	222	INFRARED	278	MESS	334	PERSONNEL
167	FIRST	223	INSIDE	279	METAL	335	PHONE
168	FIRST-AID	224	INSTRUCTORS	280	METER	336	PHYSICS
169	FISH	225	INTERIOR	281	MEZZANINE	337	PIG
170	FIVE	226	INTO	282	MICROWAVE	338	PIR
171	FLAT	227	IRON	283	MIDDLE	339	PIR BY
172	FLOOR	228	ISOLATION	284	MILK	340	PIR IN
173	FOR	229	IT	285	MINOR	341	PIR ON
174	FOREIGN	230	ITALIAN	286	MOBILE	342	PLACE
175	FORTY	231	JANITOR	287	MODEL	343	PLANT
176	FOUNTAIN	232	JANITORS	288	MONITOR	344	PLAY
177	FOUR	233	JUDGE	289	MOULDING	345	PLAZA
178	FREEZER	234	JUNIOR	290	MOVEMENT	346	PLUMBER
179	FRENCH	235	JUST	291	NEAR	347	PLUMBERS
180	FRIDGE	236	KEEP	292	NEW	348	POINT
181	FROM	237	KEYPAD	293	NEXT	349	POND
182	FRONT	238	KITCHEN	294	NIGHT	350	POOL
183	GAMES	239	LAB	295	NINE	351	PORCH
184	GARAGE	240	LADIES	296	NINETEEN	352	POST
185	GARDEN	241	LANDING	297	NINETY	353	POWER
186	GATE	242	LAST	298	NODE	354	PRESSURE
187	GENTS	243	LATIN	299	NOISE	355	PRIMARY
188	GEOGRAPHY	244	LAUNDRY	300	NURSE	356	PRIME
189	GERMAN	245	LAVATORY	301	NURSERY	357	PRINT
190	GIRLS	246	LAWN	302	NORTH	358	PROCESSING
191	GLASS	247	LEAST	303	OF	359	PRODUCTION
192	GOLD	248	LECTURE	304	OFFICE	360	PUBLIC
193	GOODS	249	LEFT	305	OFFICER	361	PURCHASING
194	GREAT	250	LEVEL	306	OFFICERS	362	PURPLE
195	GREEN	251	L.H.S.	307	OFFICES	363	QUALITY
196	GROCERY	252	LIBRARY	308	OIL	364	QUANTITY
197	GROUND	253	LIFT	309	ON	365	QUIET
198	GROUNDS	254	LIGHT	310	ONE	366	QUICK
199	GROUNDSMAN	255	LINE	311	OPEN	367	RANGE
200	GROUP	256	LITTLE	312	ORANGE	368	READING
201	GUARD	257	LOADING	313	OUT	369	REAR
202	GUN	258	LOBBY	314	OUTER	370	RECEPTION
203	GYM	259	LOCK	315	OUTSIDE	371	RECORDS
204	HALL	260	LOFT	316	OVAL	372	RECTOR
205	HAND	261	LORRY	317	OVER	373	RECTORS
206	HANGER	262	LOUNGE	318	P.A. BUTTON	374	RED
207	HEAD	263	LOW	319	PACKING	375	REED
208	HEAT	264	LUNCH	320	PAINT	376	REFECTORY
209	HEATER	265	MACHINE	321	PANEL	377	REMOTE

378	REPAIR	419	SILVER	460	TALL	501	UP
379	RESEARCH	420	SITE	461	TAMPER	502	UPPER
380	REST	421	SITTING	462	TEA	503	UPSTAIRS
381	RESTAURANT	422	SIX	463	TEACHER	504	USER
382	REVOLVING	423	SIXTEEN	464	TECHNICAL	505	UTILITY
383	RIGHT	424	SIXTY	465	TECHNICIAN	506	VAN
384	R.H.S.	425	SLIDING	466	TELLER	507	VARIABLE
385	ROLLER	426	SMOKE	467	TEN	508	VAULT
386	ROOF	427	SOFTWARE	468	TENNIS	509	VENTILATOR
387	ROOM	428	SOLITARY	469	TEST	510	VISUAL
388	ROUND	429	SOUND	470	THE	511	VOLTAGE
389	RUN	430	SOUTH	471	THEATRE	512	WAITING
390	SAFE	431	SPANISH	472	THEN	513	WALK
391	SALES	432	SPRAY	473	THIRTEEN	514	WALL
392	SCAN	433	SPRING	474	THIRTY	515	WARD
393	SCANNER	434	SQUARE	475	THREE	516	WAREHOUSE
394	SCANNERS	435	SQUASH	476	TICKET	517	WASH
395	SCANNING	436	STABLE	477	TILL	518	WATER
396	SCREEN	437	STADIUM	478	TO	519	WAY
397	SEA	438	STAFF	479	TOILET	520	W.C.
398	SECOND	439	STAIRS	480	TOOL	521	WEAPON
399	SECURE	440	STAIRWELL	481	TOP	522	WEEKEND
400	SECRETARIES	441	STALLS	482	TRACK	523	WEST
401	SECRETARY	442	STAND	483	TRACTOR	524	WINDOW
402	SECTION	443	START	484	TRADE	525	WINTER
403	SECURITY	444	STATION	485	TRAILER	526	WITH
404	SENSOR	445	STOP	486	TRAIN	527	WOOD
405	SEVEN	446	STORE	487	TRAINING	528	WOODWORK
406	SEVENTEEN	447	STORES	488	TRANSPORT	529	WORK
407	SEVENTY	448	STROBE	489	TRAP	530	WORKS
408	SHACK	449	STRONG	490	T.V.	531	WORKSHOP
409	SHAFT	450	STUDY	491	TWELVE	532	X-RAY
410	SHED	451	SUITE	492	TWENTY	533	YARD
411	SHEEP	452	SUMMER	493	TWIN	534	YEAR
412	SHOP	453	SUNDAY	494	TWO	535	YELLOW
413	SHOWROOM	454	SUPPLY	495	TYPE	536	ZERO
414	SHORT	455	SURGERY	496	TYPING	537	ZONE
415	SHOWER	456	SWIMMING	497	TYRE	538	ZOO
416	SHUTTER	457	SWITCH	498	ULTRASONIC		
417	SIDE	458	SYSTEM	499	UNDER		
418	SILENT	459	TABLE	500	UNIT		





## Appendix B: SIA & contact ID event codes Galaxy Flex Installer Manual

Ev	SIA Event Description	Log Event	Log Event Description	Ev Type	Trigger	Contact ID Event
BR	Burglary Rest	EXIT-	Exit zone type restored	ZONE	2.INTRUDE 18.ZN RESTO	134
		INTRUDER-	Intruder zone restored	ZONE	2.INTRUDE 18.ZN RESTO	130
		SECURITY-	Security zone restored	ZONE	4.SECURITY 18.ZN RESTO	135
		DUAL-	Dual zone restored	ZONE	2.INTRUDE 18.ZN RESTO	130
		SEC FINAL-	Secure final zone rest.	ZONE	4.SECURITY 18.ZN RESTO	134
		PRT FINAL-	Part final zone restored	ZONE	2.INTRUDE 18.ZN RESTO	134
		PRT ENTRY-	Part entry zone restored	ZONE	2.INTRUDE 18.ZN RESTO	134
		BEAM PAIR-	Beam pair zone rest.	ZONE	2.INTRUDE 18.ZN RESTO	130
		VIDEO-	Video zone restored	ZONE	2.INTRUDE 18.ZN RESTO	130
		VIDEO EXT-	Video exit zone rest.	ZONE	2.INTRUDE 18.ZN RESTO	130
		CUSTOM A-	Custom A zone rest.	ZONE	5.CUS ZON 18.ZN RESTO	130
		CUSTOM B-	Custom B zone rest.	ZONE	5.CUS ZON 18.ZN RESTO	130
		MASK-	Mask zone restored	ZONE	4.SECURITY 18.ZN RESTO	135
		INT ALARM-	Intruder Delay restored	ZONE	2.INTRUDE 18.ZN RESTO	130
		VIBRATION-	Vibration zone restored	ZONE	2.INTRUDE 18.ZN RESTO	133
	T/O BURGL-	Entry timeout restore	ZONE	2.INTRUDE 18.ZN RESTO	134	
BT	Burg. Trouble	LOW RES+	Low resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
		HIGH RES+	High resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
		RF SUPER+	RF Supervision Failure	ZONE	15.TROUBL	381
		MASKED	Zone masked	ZONE	15.TROUBLE	380
BV	Burg Confirm	CONFIRM	2 independent alarms	EVENT	2.INTRUDE	None

Ev	SIA Event Description	Log Event	Log Event Description	Ev Type	Trigger	Contact ID Event	
BX		EXIT	Exit zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		INTRUDER	Intruder zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		24 HOURS	24 hour zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		SECURITY	Security zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		DUAL	Dual zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		ENTRY	Entry zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		PUSH SET	Push set zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		KEYSWITCH	Keypad zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		SEC FINAL	Secure final zone test.	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		PRT FINAL	Part final zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		PRT ENTRY	Part entry zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		PA	PA zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		PA SILENT	PA silent zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		PA DELAY	PA delay zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		PA DEL/SL	PA delay sil zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		LINK	Link zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		SPARE	Spare zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		TAMPER	Tamper zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		BELL TAMP	Bell tamper zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		BEAM PAIR	Beam pair zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		BATT LOW	Battery Low zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		LINE FAIL	Line fail zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		AC FAIL	AC fail zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		LOG	Log zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		RM ACCESS	Rem acc zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		VIDEO	Video zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		VIDEO EXT	Video exit zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		INT DELAY	Intrud delay zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		SEC DELAY	Security del zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		SET LOG	Set Log zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		CUSTOM A	Custom A zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		CUSTOM B	Custom B zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		EXITGUARD	Exitguard zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		MASK	Mask zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		URGENT	Urgent zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		PA UNSET	PA unset zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		KSW RESET	Ksw. reset zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		VIBRATION	Vibration zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		ATM-1	ATM-1 zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		ATM-2	ATM-2 zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		ATM-3	ATM-3 zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		ATM-4	ATM-4 zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		ALARM EXT	Alarm extend zone test.	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
		SOAK TEST	Soak test zone act	ZONE	NOT SENT	611	
	<b>C - Closing</b>						
	CA	Closing Report	FULL SET	Automatic Set	EVENT	10.SETTING	401
	CE	Closing Extend	EXTENSION	Auto arm exten. delay	USER	10.SETTING	464
			PREWARN	Auto arm prewarn delay	MISC	NEVER TR	464
	CG	Close Area	PART SET	Part set by user	USER	10.SETTING	441
			KSW P/SET	Part set by user	KSSET	10.SETTING	442
	CI	Fail to Set	FAIL SET	Fail to Set	EVENT	7. SET FAULT	454
	CJ	Late to Set	LATE SET	Late to Set	EVENT	10.SETTING	454

## Appendix B: SIA & contact ID event codes Galaxy Flex Installer Manual

Ev	SIA Event Description	Log Event	Log Event Description	Ev Type	Trigger	Contact ID Event
CL	Closing Report	FULL SET	Full set	USER	10.SETTING	401
		FULL SET	Set by keypad	EVENT	10.SETTING	401
		KSW SET	Keyswitch set	ZONE	10.SETTING	409
CP	Auto. Closing	REARM	Re-arm after alarm	EVENT	10.SETTING	463
CR	Recent Close	RECEN.SET	Previous alarm was within 5 mins of set	EVENT	2.INTRUDER	459
CT	Late to Open	TIMEOUT	Entry timeout	EVENT	10.SETTING	None
<b>D - Access</b>						
DD	Access Denied	Invalid Card	MAX tag unknown	MOD	17.MAXTAG	421
DF	Door Forced	MAX ALARM	Door contact broken	MOD	4.SECURITY	423
					17.MAXTAG	
		DCM EVENT	Door contact broken	MOD	4.SECURITY	423
DG	Access Granted	LEGAL CD	Legal code entered	USER	16.LOG	462
		LEGAL CD	ATM code entered	USER	16.LOG	462
		Valid	MAX tag accepted	USER	17.MAXTAG	422
DK	Access Lockout	ILL-CODE	Illegal code entry	USER	16.LOG	421
		REJECT CARD	Illegal MAX tag	USER	17.MAXTAG	421
		FOB REJECT	Illegal Fob	ZONE	10.SETTING	421
DK	Access Lockout	DCM EVENT	Invalid Card Reader Lockout	USER	16.LOG	421
					10.SETTING	
					17.MAXTAG	
DT	Door propped	DOOR PROP	MAX - Door left open	MOD	4.SECURITY	426
<b>E - System Trouble</b>						
ER	Mod Removed	REMOVED	Module Removed	MOD	TAMPER	532
ET	RF NVM Fail	RF MEM!	RF NVM RAM Fail	MOD	TAMPER	333
<b>F - Fire</b>						
FA	Fire Alarm	FIRE+	Fire zone alarm	ZONE	6.FIRE	110
FB	Fire Bypass	OMITTED	Fire zone omitted	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
		FORCEOMT+	Force omit after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
FJ	Fire Troub rest	LOW RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
		HIGH RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
FR	Fire Restoral	FIRE-	Fire zone restored	ZONE	6.FIRE	110
					18.ZN RESTO	
FT	Fire Trouble	LOW RES+	Low resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
		HIGH RES+	High resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
FU	Fire Unbypass	FORCE OMT-	Unomitted after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
FV	Fire Confirm	FIRE CONF	2 independent fire alarms	EVENT	6.FIRE	139
FX	Fire Test	FIRE	Fire zone tested	ZONE	NOT SENT	None
		SOAK TEST	Soak test fire zone act	ZONE	NOT SENT	None
<b>G - Gas (Custom SIA - See Note 2)</b>						
GA	Alarm	Note 1	zone in alarm	ZONE	5.CUS ZON	Note 1
GB	Bypass	OMITTED	zone omitted	ZONE	8.OMIT	Note 1
		FORCEOMT+	Force omit after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	Note 1
GJ	Trouble Rest	LOW RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	Note 1
		HIGH RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	Note 1
GR	Alarm Restore	Note 1	zone restored	ZONE	5.CUS ZON	Note 1
					18.ZN RESTO	
GT	Trouble	LOW RES+	Low resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	Note 1
		HIGH RES+	High resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	Note 1
GU	Unbypass	FORCE OMT-	Unomitted after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	Note 1

Ev	SIA Event Description	Log Event	Log Event Description	Ev Type	Trigger	Contact ID Event	
<b>H - Holdup</b>							
HA	Holdup Alarm	PA SILENT+ PA	Silent zone alarm	ZONE	1.PA/DURE	122	
		PA DEL/SL+	PA Delay Sil.zone alarm	ZONE	1.PA/DURE	122	
		DURESS	Duress with code	USER	1.PA/DURE	121	
		PA UNSET+	PA Unset zone alarm	ZONE	1.PA/DURE	122	
HB	Holdup Bypass	OMITTED	Holdup zone omitted	ZONE	8.OMIT	573	
		FORCEOMT+	Force omit after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573	
HJ	Hold Troub rest	LOW RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380	
		HIGH RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380	
HR	Hold Restoral	PA SILENT-	PA Silent zone restored	ZONE	1.PA/DURE	122	
					18.ZN RESTO		
		PA DEL/SL-	PA Delay Sil.zone rest.	ZONE	1.PA/DURE	122	
					18.ZN RESTO		
HT	Holdup Trouble	PA UNSET-	PA Unset zone restored	ZONE	1.PA/DURE	122	
					18.ZN RESTO		
HT	Holdup Trouble	LOW RES+	Low resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380	
		HIGH RES+	High resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380	
HU	Hold Unbypass	FORCE OMT-	Unomitted after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573	
<b>I - Peripheral Fault</b>							
IA	Equipment Fail	FAULT+	Specific condition reported	ZONE	20.FAULT	330	
IR	Equipment Fail Rest	FAULT-	Condition restored to normal	ZONE	20.FAULT	330	
IV	Picture Ready	PIC READY	Picture(s) ready to send	MOD.	ALWAYS TR	None	
<b>J - Wrong code, Time changed</b>							
JA	Code Tamper	WRONG CD	Wrong code alarm act.	MOD.	9.TAMPER	461	
	Invalid Code	INVALID CD	Invalid Code entered	MOD.	ALWAYS TR	None	
JL		LOG 90%		MISC	ALWAYS TR	632	
JR		TIMER A		MISC	NONE	0	
		TIMER B		MISC	NONE	0	
		AUTOTIMER		MISC	NONE	0	
		LOCKTIMER		MISC	NONE	0	
JT	Time changed	NEW T/D	Time/Date modified	USER	ALWAYS TR3	625	
<b>K - Heat (Custom SIA - See Note 2)</b>							
KA	Alarm	Note 1	zone in alarm	ZONE	5.CUS ZON	Note 1	
KB	Bypass	OMITTED	zone omitted	ZONE	8.OMIT	573	
		FORCEOMT+	Force omit after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573	
		LOW RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380	
KJ	Trouble Rest	HIGH RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380	
KR	Alarm Restore	Note 1	zone restored	ZONE	5.CUS ZON	Note 1	
					18.ZN RESTO		
KT	Trouble	LOW RES+	Low resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380	
		HIGH RES+	High resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380	
KU	Unbypass	FORCE OMT-	Unomitted after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573	
<b>L - Phone, Program</b>							
LB	Program begin	ENGINEER+	Engineer mode entered	MISC	ALWAYS TR	627	
		TEST O/P		USER	NONE	0	
		FULL TEST		SET	NONE	0	
		MOD T/D		USER	NONE	0	
		MOD CODES		USER	NONE	0	
		MOD REM		USER	NONE	0	
		OMIT ZONE		USER	NONE	0	
		ENG PARAM		USER	NONE	0	
		ENG ZONES		USER	NONE	0	

## Appendix B: SIA & contact ID event codes Galaxy Flex Installer Manual

Ev	SIA Event Description	Log Event	Log Event Description	Ev Type	Trigger	Contact ID Event
		ENG O/PS		USER	NONE	0
		ENG LINKS		USER	NONE	0
		ENG SOAK		USER	NONE	0
		ENG DIGI		USER	NONE	0
		ENG PRINT		USER	NONE	0
		ENG QUICK		USER	NONE	0
		ENG DIAG		USER	NONE	0
		ENG GROUP		USER	NONE	0
		ENG ASSEM		USER	NONE	0
		ENG TMRS		USER	NONE	0
		ENG CHECK		USER	NONE	0
LR	Line Restore	LINE FAIL-	Zone Tel line fail rest.	ZONE	12.MD/COM	351
		LINE FAIL-	Module Tel line fail rest.	MOD	12.MD/COM	351
LT	Line Trouble	LINE FAIL+	Zone Tel line fail trouble	ZONE	12.MD/COM	351
		LINE FAIL+	Mod Tel line fail trouble	MOD	12.MD/COM	351
LX	Local Prog end	ENGINEER-	Engineer mode exited	EVENT	ALWAYS TR	627
<b>M - Medical (Custom SIA - See note 2)</b>						
MA	Alarm	Note 1	zone in alarm	ZONE	5.CUS ZON	Note 1
MB	Bypass	OMITTED	zone omitted	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
		FORCEOMT+	Force omit after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
MJ	Trouble Rest	LOW RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
		HIGH RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
MR	Alarm Restore	Note 1	zone restored	ZONE	5.CUS ZON	Note 1
					18.ZN RESTO	
MT	Trouble	LOW RES+	Low resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
		HIGH RES+	High resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
MU	Unbypass	FORCE OMT-	Unomitted after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
<b>O - Opening</b>						
OA	Open Report	UNSET	Automatic Unset	EVENT	10.SETTING	401
OG	Open Area	UNSET	Part Unset	USER	10.SETTING	401
		KSW UNSET	Keyswitch part unset	ZONE	10.SETTING	409
OK	Early Open	U/S EARLY	Unset Early	EVENT	10.SETTING	451
OP	Open Report	UNSET	Unset	USER	10.SETTING	401
		KSW UNSET	Keyswitch unset	ZONE	10.SETTING	409
OR	Disarm alarm	SYS RESET	All Burglar alarms reset	USER	11.RESET	313
		PA RESET	All PA alarms reset	USER	1.PA/DURE	465
		TAMP RST	All Tamper alarms reset	USER	9.TAMPER	313
		SYS RESET	Ksw reset Burglar alarm	EVENT	11.RESET	313
		PA RESET	Ksw reset PA alarms	EVENT	1.PA/DURE	465
		TAMP RESET	Ksw reset Tamp alarm	EVENT	9.TAMPER	313
		LF RESET	Line Fail reset	USER	20.FAULT	313
		FAULT RST	Faults reset	USER	20.FAULT	313
		PF RESET	Power Fail reset	USER	20.FAULT	313
		AUTO RST	Auto reset	USER	11.RESET	313
<b>P - Panic</b>						
PA	Panic Alarm	PA+	PA zone alarm	ZONE	1.PA/DURE	120
		DELAY ALM+	PA Delay zone alarm	ZONE	1.PA/DURE	120
PB	Panic Bypass	OMITTED	PA zone omitted	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
		FORCEOMT+	Force omit after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
PJ	Pan Troub rest	LOW RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
		HIGH RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
PR	Panic Restoral	PA-	PA zone restored	ZONE	1.PA/DURE	120

Ev	SIA Event Description	Log Event	Log Event Description	Ev Type	Trigger	Contact ID Event
		DELAY ALM-	PA Delay zone restored	ZONE	18.ZN RESTO 1.PA/DURE	120
PT	Panic Trouble	LOW RES+	Low resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
		HIGH RES+	High resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
PU	Panic Unbypas	FORCE OMT-	Unomitted after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
<b>Q - Assist (Custom SIA - see note 2)</b>						
QA	Alarm	Note 1	zone in alarm	ZONE	5.CUS ZON	Note 1
QB	Bypass	OMITTED	zone omitted	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
		FORCEOMT+	Force omit after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
QJ	Trouble Rest	LOW RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
		HIGH RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
QR	Alarm Restore	Note 1	zone restored	ZONE	5.CUS ZON 18.ZN RESTO	Note 1
QT	Trouble	LOW RES+	Low resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
		HIGH RES+	High resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
QU	Unbypass	FORCE OMT-	Unomitted after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
<b>R - Remote, Log, Test</b>						
RB		REM LOG		USER	NONE	0
		REM RESET		USER	NONE	0
		REM ID		USER	NONE	0
		REM COPY		USER	NONE	0
		REM OVRWR		USER	NONE	0
		REM MSG		USER	NONE	0
		COPY SITE		MODULE	NONE	0
		OVWR SITE		MODULE	NONE	0
RC	Relay closed	LINK-	Link zone closed	ZONE	16.LOG	150
		LOG-	Log zone closed	ZONE	16.LOG	150
		LOG DELAY-	Log delay zone closed	ZONE	16.LOG	150
		CUSTOM A-	Zone closed(Non alarm)	ZONE	16.LOG	150
		CUSTOM B-	Zone closed(Non alarm)	ZONE	16.LOG	150
		EXITGUARD-	Exitguard zone closed	ZONE	16.LOG	150
RD	Prog, denied	RMACCESS+	Zone denied rem. acc	ZONE	14.MEN AC	553
RO	Relay open	BELL FAIL	Bell fail zone opened	ZONE	16.LOG	150
		KEYSWITCH		KS	NONE	150
		LINK+	Link zone opened	ZONE	16.LOG	150
		LOG+	Log zone opened	ZONE	16.LOG	150
		LOG DELAY+	Log delay zone opened	ZONE	16.LOG	150
		NOT USED		ZONE	16.LOG	150
		SET LOG		ZONE	16.LOG	150
		CUSTOM A+	Zone opend(Non alarm)	ZONE	16.LOG	150
		CUSTOM B+	Zone opend(Non alarm)	ZONE	16.LOG	150
		EXITGUARD+	Exitguard zone opened	ZONE	16.LOG	150
		PUSH SET	Push set zone opened	ZONE	NONE	150
		KSW RESET		KS	NONE	150
		SPARE	Spare zone opened	ZONE	16.LOG	150
RP	Automatic test	AUTOTEST	Automatic test	EVENT	ALWAYS TR	602
RR	Power Up	MEMORY OK	Warm start of panel	EVENT	13.ELEC ST	305
RS	Prog, success	RM ACCESS-	Zone allowed rem acc	ZONE	14.MEN AC	553
		REM CALL	Remote call complete	MOD	14.MEN AC	412

## Appendix B: SIA & contact ID event codes Galaxy Flex Installer Manual

Ev	SIA Event Description	Log Event	Log Event Description	Ev Type	Trigger	Contact ID Event
RX	Manual test	ENG TEST	Engineer test	USER	ALWAYS TR	601
	User test	USER TEST	User communications test	USER	ALWAYS TR	601
	User test pass	USER TEST P	User test has passed	USER	ALWAYS TR	601
	User test fail	USER TEST F	User test has failed	USER	ALWAYS TR	601
<b>S - Sprinkler (Custom SIA - see note 2)</b>						
SA	Alarm	Note 1	zone in alarm	ZONE	5.CUS ZON	Note 1
SB	Bypass	OMITTED	zone omitted	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
		FORCEOMT+	Force omit after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
SJ	Trouble Rest	LOW RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
		HIGH RES-	Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
SR	Alarm Restore	Note 1	zone restored	ZONE	5.CUS ZON	Note 1
ST	Trouble LOW	RES+	Low resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
		HIGH RES+	High resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL	380
SU	Unbypass	FORCE OMT-	Unomitted after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
<b>T - Tamper, Test</b>						
TA	Tamper Alarm	TAMPER+	Tamper zone alarm	ZONE	9.TAMPER	137
		BELL TAMP+	Bell Tamper zone alarm	ZONE	9.TAMPER	137
		LID TAMP+	Lid Tamper alarm	ZONE	9.TAMPER	137
		AUX TAMP+	Auxiliary Tamper alarm	ZONE	9.TAMPER	137
		TAMP S/C+	Tamper short circuit	ZONE	9.TAMPER	383
		TAMP O/C+	Tamper open circuit	ZONE	9.TAMPER	383
		TAMPER+	Module Tamper	MOD	9.TAMPER	145
		MISSING+	Missing module alarm	MOD	9.TAMPER	145
		CV TAMP+	Voltage tamper on zone	ZONE	9.TAMPER	383
		MAX TAMP+	MAX Module Tamper	MOD.	9.TAMPER	145
		WALL TAMP	Wall tamper zone alarm	ZONE	9.TAMPER	137
		MASK TAMP		ZONE	9.TAMPER	383
		DCM EVENT	Invalid Card Tamper alarm	MOD.	9.TAMPER	None
		ADDED	Module Added	MOD.	9.TAMPER	531
		ENG TAMP+	Engineering Tamper	MISC	9.TAMPER	None
TE	Test End	WALK TEST-	Walk test finished	USER	14.MEN AC	607
TR	Tamper Restor	TAMPER-	Tamper zone restored	ZONE	9.TAMPER	137
					18.ZN RESTO	
		BELL TAMP-	Bell Tamper zone rest.	ZONE	9.TAMPER	137
					18.ZN RESTO	
		LID TAMP-	Lid Tamper restored	ZONE	9.TAMPER	137
					18.ZN RESTO	
		AUX TAMP-	Auxiliary Tamper rest.	ZONE	9.TAMPER	137
					18.ZN RESTO	
		TAMP S/C-	Tamper s/circuit rest.	ZONE	9.TAMPER	383
					18.ZN RESTO	
		TAMP O/C-	Tamper o/circuit rest.	ZONE	9.TAMPER	383
					18.ZN RESTO	
		TAMPER-	Module Tamper rest.	MOD	9.TAMPER	145
					18.ZN RESTO	
		MISSING-	Missing module rest.	MOD	9.TAMPER	145
					18.ZN RESTO	
		CV TAMP-	Voltage tamper rest.	ZONE	9.TAMPER	383
					18.ZN RESTO	
		MAX TAMP-	MAX Module Tamp rest	MOD.	9.TAMPER	145
					18.ZN RESTO	
		ENG TAMP-	Engineer Tamper	MISC	9.TAMPER	None
					18.ZN RESTO	

Ev	SIA Event Description	Log Event	Log Event Description	Ev Type	Trigger	Contact ID Event
TS	Test Start	WALK TEST+ ARC TEST	Walk test started	USER TEST	14.MEN AC ALWAYS TR	607 607
<b>V -??</b>						
V Y		PRINT OC PRINT OL		USER MISC	NONE NONE	0 0
<b>W - Water(Custom SIA - see note 2)</b>						
WA	Alarm	Note 1	zone in alarm	ZONE	5.CUS ZON	Note 1
WB	Bypass	OMITTED FORCEOMT+	zone omitted Force omit after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT 8.OMIT	573 573
WJ	Trouble Rest	LOW RES- HIGH RES-	Restor zone resistance Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL 15.TROUBL	380 380
WR	Alarm Restore	Note 1	zone restored	ZONE	5.CUS ZON 18.ZN RESTO	Note 1
WT	Trouble	LOW RES+ HIGH RES+	Low resistance on zone High resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL 15.TROUBL	380 380
WU	Unbypass	FORCE OMT-	Unomitted after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573
<b>X - RF</b>						
XQ	RF Jam	RF JAM+	RF Signal Jammed	MOD	15.TROUBLE	344
XT	RF Batt Low	RF BATLOW+	RF Battery Low	ZONE	13.ELEC ST 15.TROUBLE	384
XH	RF Jam Restore	RF JAM-	RF Jam Restore	MOD	15.TROUBLE	344
XR	RF Batt Lo Rst	RF BATLOW-	RF Battery Low Restore	ZONE	13.ELEC ST 15.TROUBLE	384
<b>Y</b>						
YC	Comms Fail	internal to tel	Tel module lost RS485	EVENT	ALWAYS TR	350
YF	Panel Cold Start	MEM RESET	Power Up Panel	MISC	13.ELEC ST	None
YK	Comm Restoral	internal to tel	Tel module rest. RS485	EVENT	ALWAYS TR	350
YL	+AC+ Batt Fail	+AC+BATT	Mains fail and batt low	EVENT	13.ELEC ST	None
YP	PSU fail	PSU FLT+	Power Supply Unit fault	EVENT	13.ELEC ST	314
YR	Sys Batt Rest.	BATT LOW- CU BATT- BATT LOW- BATT.FLT-	Battery Low restored Control unit batt restore Mod Battery Low rest Battery fault restored	ZONE ZONE MOD MOD	13.ELEC ST 13.ELEC ST 13.ELEC ST 13.ELEC ST	302 302 302 302
YT	Sys Batt Troub	BATT LOW+ CU BATT+ BATT LOW+ BATT.FLT+ FUSE A2P	Battery Low Control unit Battery Low Module Battery Low Battery fault	ZONE ZONE MOD MOD MOD	13.ELEC ST 13.ELEC ST 13.ELEC ST 13.ELEC ST 13.ELEC ST	302 302 302 302 302
<b>Z - Freezer (Custom SIA - see note 2)</b>						
ZA	Alarm	Note 1	zone in alarm	ZONE	5.CUS ZON	Note 1
ZB	Bypass	OMITTED FORCEOMT+	zone omitted Force omit after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT 8.OMIT	573 573
ZJ	Trouble Rest	LOW RES- HIGH RES-	Restor zone resistance Restor zone resistance	ZONE	15.TROUBL 15.TROUBL	380 380
ZR	Alarm Restore	Note 1	zone restored	ZONE	5.CUS ZON 18.ZN RESTO	Note 1
ZT	Trouble	LOW RES+ HIGH RES+	Low resistance on zone High resistance on zone	ZONE	15.TROUBL 15.TROUBL	380 380
ZU	Unbypass	FORCE OMT-	Unomitted after rearm	ZONE	8.OMIT	573

Ev	SIA Event Description	Log Event	Log Event Description	Ev Type	Trigger	Contact ID Event
<b>00 - Non-reported Events</b>						
00		SUSP. SET		USER	NONE	0
00		BEGIN SET		USER	NONE	0
00		INST SET		USER	NONE	0
00		ENT UNSET		UNSET	NONE	0
00		ENT SETTING		USER	NONE	0
00		ENT DELAY		USER	NONE	0
00		ENT SET		USER	NONE	0
00		ENT UNSTG		USER	NONE	0
00		ABORT SET		USER	NONE	0
00		AUDIBLE		MISC	NONE	0
00		JAM DELAY		MISC	NONE	0
00		FB BATLOW		USER	NONE	0
00		DIAG REC		LIST	NONE	0
00		LOC WRITE		LIST	NONE	0
00		REM WR/RD		LIST	NONE	0
00		DIAG CHK		LIST	NONE	0
00		DISCHARGE		ZONE	13.ELEC ST	0
00		ETST PASS		USER	NONE	0
00		ETST FAIL		MISC	NONE	0
00		OVERRIDE		MISC	NONE	0
00		R. TIMESET		MISC	NONE	0
00		CU-RIO.SW		MISC	NONE	0
00		CLBK1 ERR		USER	NONE	0
00		REM TRY		USER	NONE	0
00		REM FIN		USER	NONE	0
00		REM ABORT		USER	NONE	0
00		REM FAIL		USER	NONE	0
00		SILENCE		USER	NONE	0
00		MONITOR		USER	NONE	0

**Note 1:** Dependent upon zone type selected.

**Note 2:** Custom SIA events allow existing zone types to be modified in order to send specific SIA events from the panel. This allows more specific SIA information to be transmitted. The zones used to program the custom SIA events will continue to function as per the zone description.

# Appendix C: SIA event structure

Event Type	SIA Level	ACC. Block	DATA Block Format (N block code)	Ascii Block Format (A block code)	Explanation
Zone	3,4	#xxxxxx	Ntixx:xx/rixx/EVzzzz	Aeeeeeeeeesiiiiiii ddddddddddddddddd	Detector alarmed, keyswitch etc
	2	#xxxxxx	Ntixx:xx/rixx/EVzzzz		
	1	#xxxxxx	NEVzzzz		
	0	#xxxx	NEVzzzz		
User	3,4	#xxxxxx	Ntixx:xx/rixx/iduux/pixxx/EV	Aeeeeeeeeesiiiiiii dddddd	User Set/Unset, reset, duress, etc
	2	#xxxxxx	Ntixx:xx/rixx/iduux/pixxx/EV		
	1	#xxxxxx	NEVmmm		
	0	#xxxx	NEVmmm		
Module	3,4	#xxxxxx	Ntixx:xx/rixx/pimmm/EV	Aeeeeeeeeesiiiiiii ddd	1. With ri modifier: Set with <b>A</b> or <b>B</b> key without code 2. Without ri modifier: Keypad added, Rio missing etc
	2	#xxxxxx	Ntixx:xx/rixx/pimmm/EV		
	1	#xxxxxx	NEVmmm		
	0	#xxxx	NEVmmm		
Event	3,4	#xxxxxx	Ntixx:xx/rixx/EV	Aeeeeeeeeesiiiiiii	1. With ri modifier: Automatic set, timer activated 2. Without ri modifier: Automatic test, engineer mode
	2	#xxxxxx	Ntixx:xx/rixx/EV		
	1	#xxxxxx	NEV		
	0	#xxxx	NEV000		

## Key

### Data Block

<b>ti</b>	Time modifier
<b>ri</b>	Group modifier (not used if groups are disabled)
<b>id</b>	User modifier
<b>u</b>	User number
<b>pi</b>	Peripheral modifier
<b>m</b>	Peripheral number
<b>EV</b>	Event Code Type (see SIA event list supplied)
<b>z</b>	Zone number
<b>x</b>	maximum digits for modifier field

### Ascii Block

<b>e</b>	Log event (9 chars, see Log Event in table supplied)
<b>s</b>	Event state ('+' : ON, '-' : OFF, '' : NOT USED)
<b>l</b>	Site identifier (8 char description of site - can be blank)
<b>d</b>	Descriptor (additional text to describe event), 1. Zone Event - 16 character zone descriptor 2. User Event - 6 character user name 3. Module Event - 3 character module name, <b>'RIO'</b> (8 zone module), <b>'KEY'</b> (keypad), <b>'MAX'</b> (Proximity Reader), <b>'COM'</b> (COM1 = Int Telecom, COM4 = Ethernet, COM5 = GSM/GPRS, COM6 = USB)

**SMS SIA signalling**

The message format is similar the Standard SIA format with the following changes:

1. The event block has the event and then optional fields – currently it is optional fields then event code.
2. The order of the event and time fields are transposed.
3. The ASCII block is preceded by a ‘/’ character.
4. The message is terminated with a ‘.’ character.

**Examples:**

>#002113 NBA1023/ti10:35/A+INTRUDER.

>#002112 NBA1021/ri01/ti07:38/A+INTRUDER.

# Appendix D: Specifications

## Mechanical

Panel enclosure width: 337 mm height: 333 mm depth: 93 mm weight as supplied:	<b>M version</b> 337 mm 333 mm 93 mm 1.8 kg	<b>L version</b> 367 mm 393 mm 98 mm 2 kg
Operating temperature	-10°C to + 55°C	
Maximum battery size	151 x 65 x 115 mm	180 x 75 x 170 mm
Humidity	0 to 85%	
Battery capacities	4 Ah Yuasa 7 Ah Yuasa 9 Ah Yuasa Yucel 10 Ah Yuasa 17 Ah Yuasa (L variant only)	

## Electrical

Mains input	230 V (+10%, -15%) @ 50Hz	
Control panel current consumption	140 mA maximum	
Power supply	Type A	
Battery type	Sealed lead-acid, plastic enclosure	
Max ripple voltage	≤ 150 mV pk-pk	
	<b>M version</b>	<b>L version</b>
Maximum auxiliary current rating	0.9 A	1.8 A
EN grade 2 maximum auxiliary current rating	0.7 A	1.3 A
Minimum standby battery capacity required for maximum load (EN50131/PD6662 @ 12 h)	8.4 Ah	17 Ah
Maximum Battery Size	10 Ah	17 Ah
Time to recharge Battery to 80%	67 h	
Total PSU output	1 A	2 A
Aux voltage output	13.8 V nominal (10 V to 14.5 V)	
APS fault	10.7 V nominal	
Switched outputs:		
Output 1	400 mA maximum sink current	
Output 2	400 mA maximum sink current	
Output 3 (speaker)	8 to 32 ohms	
PTC ratings:		
AUX1	1.1 A	
BATT	3 A	
Data retention	10 years @ 150°C	

### Peripherals' current consumption

Device	Nominal Current (mA)	Alarm Current (mA)
Galaxy RIO (C072) <sup>(1)</sup>	30	30
RF Portal (C079)	50	50
Power RIO (P026) <sup>(1)</sup>	70	70
Audio Interface Module (C084)	60	60
Speaker-mic Unit (TP2-800GY)	10	10
Keypad (CP050-xx)	70	90
Keyprox (CP051-xx)	90	130
TouchCenter (CP041-xx)	105	200
TouchCentre KeyProx (CP042-xx)	140	285
MAX <sup>4</sup> Reader (MX04)	35	35
Door Control Module (C080)	65	65
Vplex Module (C090)	75	75
GPRS Module (A081-00-01)	35	150 <sup>(2)</sup>
Ethernet (A083-00-01)	110	110 <sup>(2)</sup>
Camera PIR (ISN3010B4)	90	200
Trigger Module (A071-00-01)	5	10

**Note 1:** Measured with no detectors or sirens attached.

**Note 2:** Communication on and average current during normal alarm transmission.

# Appendix E: Declaration of conformity

## Compliance and Approvals

This product has been independently certified by VdS to the following directive and standard.

### **R&TTE 99/5/EC**

EN50131-3: 2009 security grade 2, environmental class II

The Flex control panel is compatible with the relevant parts of the following standards:

**EN50131-1:2006+A1:2009** Alarm systems – Intrusion systems – General requirements (grade 2).

**EN50131-5-3:2005** Alarm systems – Intrusion systems: Part 5-3 systems using wire-free interconnections (grade 2).

**EN50131-6:2008** Alarm systems – Intrusion systems – Power supplies (grade 2).

**EN50136-1-1: 1998+A2:2008** Alarm systems – Alarm transmission systems and equipment – General requirements for alarm transmission systems.

**EN50136-1-3:1998** Alarm systems – Alarm transmission systems and equipment – Requirements for systems with digital communicators using the public switched telephone network.

**EN50136-2-1:1998** Alarm systems – Alarm transmission systems and equipment – General requirements for alarm transmission equipment.

**EN50136-2-3:1998** Alarm systems – Alarm transmission systems and equipment – Requirements for equipment used in systems with digital communicators using the public switched telephone network.

**PD6662:2010** Scheme for the application of European Standards for intruder alarm systems.

**BS8243: 2010** Installation and configuration of intruder alarm systems designed to generate confirmed alarm conditions code of practice.

## EN50131 Compliance

This product is suitable for use in systems designed to comply with EN50131-3:2009:

- Security Grade: 2
- Environmental Class: II
- Power Supply Type: A
- Alarm Transmission System: ATS2=D2, M2, T2, S0, I0

## PD6662 Compliance

This product is suitable for use in systems designed to comply with PD6662: 2010 at grade 2 and environmental class II.

## Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) approval

The equipment has been approved to Council Decision 98/482/EC for Pan European single terminal connection to the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN). However due to differences between the individual PSTNs provided in different countries the approval does not, of itself, give an unconditional assurance of successful operation on every PSTN network termination point. In the event of problems contact the equipment supplier in the first instance.

The product is designed to work with the following networks:

Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, \*Germany, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, The Netherlands, United Kingdom

\* May have interworking difficulties.

**Note:** Contact the equipment supplier before using the product on any network not listed.

# Appendix F: Parts list

Part	UK Part No	Comments
<b>Accessories</b>		
Doorguard	C075	Door isolation unit
Doorguard common key	C075C	All use same key
Engineer keypad cable	A136	
<b>PSUs</b>		
Power Unit	P025	2.75 monitored power supply
Power RIO	P026	As P025 but with one RIO expander
<b>Keypad/KeyProx</b>		
MK8 Keypad	CP050	
MK8 Keyprox	CP051	
Mk7 Keypad	CP037	With volume control
Mk7 KeyProx	CP038	ASK format with volume control
KeyProx HID	CP038-01-H	ASK/HID format
TouchCenter Keypad	CP041-00	Multi-language
TouchCenter Keyprox	CP042-00	Multi-language
<b>Remote Modules</b>		
RIO (PCB)	A158-B	Expander module, 8 zone, 4 outputs
RIO (boxed)	C072	Expander module, 8 zone, 4 outputs
Trigger Module	A071-00-01	
Printer Interface	A161	25 way sub D connector
Ethernet module	A083-00-01	
GPRS Module	A081-00-01	
RF Portal (boxed)	C079-2	Gateway for wireless peripherals
RF Portal Kit		For installation inside panel box
Audio Controller	C084	2-channel audio, 2-way
Speaker-mic Unit	TP2-800GY	
Camera PIR	ISN3010B4	Wired PIR with built-in camera for image verification
<b>Access Control</b>		
MAX4 Reader, standard	MX04-NC	Bus mounted reader and door controller
MAX4 Reader, N/O contact	MX04-NO	Bus mounted reader and door controller
MAX4 vandal resistant cover	MX04-VRC	
MAX4 extension read head	MX03-ERH	

<b>Part</b>	<b>UK Part No</b>	<b>Comments</b>
MAX4 hand-held programmer	MX03-HP	
MAX4 Mounting plate	MX03-MP	
Door control module	C080	2-door, 2-reader door controller module
Door control module with PSU	C081	C080 plus P026 in one box
<b>Proximity Cards</b>		
MAX card	YX0-0002	ISO credit card for MAX and Keyprox
MAX tear-drop key-tag	YX0-0004	Black tag for MAX and Keyprox
Keyprox grey Key-tag	YX0-0020	Grey tag for Keyprox only
<b>Remote Servicing Suite</b>		
Installer version, Stand-alone	R056-CD-L	For stand-alone installation on 1 PC
Installer version, Network	R057-CD-DG	Installation CD plus 1 dongle for network installations
Additional dongle for user version and installer network	YY0-0010	Allow one more network operator
<b>User Management Suite</b>		
UMS Installation kit – 1 user	R058-CD-DG	Installation CD plus 1 dongle
Additional Dongle for 1 more user	YY0-0010	Allow another user installation or one more network operator
<b>Literature</b>		
Flex Installer manual	800-11184	
Flex User Guide	800-09957	
Flex Quick Start Guide	800-09955	
Door Control Module Instructions	I11-0800	
Audio Controller Instructions	I11-0801	
TouchCenter Instructions	I11-0802	
TouchCenter User Guide	I18-0803	

# Appendix G: Peripherals

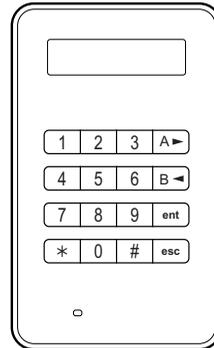
## MK8 Keypad

**Note:** References in the text to the Mk8 Keypad also includes the KeyProx.

The Flex system is backwards compatible with Mk7 Keypad/KeyProx devices.

### Features

- A 2 x 16 alphanumeric character back lit display
- 16 backlit push buttons
- Internal horn
- Power indicator LED
- Lid tamper
- Off wall tamper
- Address switch
- RS485 serial connector



### Power consumption

The Mk 8 Keypad/KeyProx needs 12 V d.c., supplied by the control panel or a remote power supply. The current consumption of the Keypad/KeyProx is:

Mode	Mk8 Keypad	Mk8 KeyProx
Nominal (backlight off)	30 mA	50 mA
Backlight on	60 mA	80 mA
Maximum (alarm mode)	90 mA	110 mA

### Installation

#### Setting the address

Set a unique and valid address for the keypad using the rotary switch on the PCB, before applying power. You can add additional keypads to any unused comms module addresses (B, C, D and E).

#### Mounting instructions

Mount the keypad according to the instructions supplied with the device.

## Wiring

Connect the keypad to the RS485 data bus. Refer to the wiring instructions supplied with the keypad.

## Configuration

Once wiring is complete and the Auto Detect procedure has been followed, or following an Engineer Exit, the keypad displays **1 MOD ADDED – Esc TO CONTINUE**.

Restart the system or exit engineer mode. The system automatically recognises the new module.

## Volume control

Some models of keypad are fitted with a volume control switch marked VOL at the bottom right-hand corner of the PCB. Make sure the keypad/KeyProx is powered up and adjust to the desired volume for buzzer functions. Refer to Appendix F for keypad/KeyProx part numbers with the volume control function.

## Self diagnostics

Use this feature to test the keypad inputs and outputs.

To start the test, disconnect the power to the keypad. Press and hold **ent**, and then re-apply the power. The test routine starts immediately. Each test last approximately four seconds.

To stop the test, disconnect the power.

## Keypad/KeyProx operation

<b>Number keys</b>	Used to enter access codes and to select and modify programming options.
<b>View keys (A and B)</b>	Used to set the system in conjunction with a PIN, and also used to scroll through menu options.
<b>Enter key (ent)</b>	Used to access menu option and to confirm programming options.
<b>Escape key (esc)</b>	Used to cancel modifications made to an option, and to return to a previous option level. <b>Esc</b> can also be used to abort the setting routine.

**Hash key (#)**

Used for the following:

- as a toggle key to enable or disable programming options. For example, enabling the OMIT attribute of a zone.
- to give additional information on a programming options. For example press # while in option **Display Log [22]** to show details of the user number, descriptor and keypad used to cancel alarms or unset the system.
- to activate the Duress and PA outputs.

**Star key (★)**

Used for the following:

- to correct or erase PINs in the CODES option and alpha-numeric descriptors in the TEXT option.
- to start printing from the current event when viewing option **Display Log [22]**.
- to display the set status of the groups. When Show Status (refer to option **Show Status [58.8]**) is enabled, pressing the ★ and # keys simultaneously when the normal banner is displayed indicates the group set status.

**Power LED**

The power LED indicates the status of the a.c. power supply and the stand-by battery.

Power LED	A.C. status	Battery status	Fuse status
ON	OK	OK	OK
Slow flash	Fail	OK	OK
Quick flash	Fail/OK	Low	Blown

**Compliance**

This product is suitable for use in systems designed to comply with PD6662:2004 and EN50131-1: 2006

Independently tested for compliance to EN50131-3: 2009 by BRE Global Ltd

Security Grade - 3

Environmental Class – II

ACE Type B

## RF Portal

The RF Portal is a wireless interface for the Honeywell V2 Domonial and Alpha transmitter range. It allows the control panel to receive signals from wireless detectors and radio keyfobs.

All Domonial sensors and 2-way keyfobs with panic buttons are supported by this device, using the SECOM Alpha and V2 protocols. The Flex 100 system can support:

- 8 RF Portals
- 88 wireless sensors<sup>1,2</sup>
- 98 wireless keyfobs

All wireless transmitters with model numbers 58xx are from a different radio range and are NOT compatible with the RF Portal.

### Planning a wireless system

Plan to install a sufficient number of RF Portals to provide wireless coverage around all parts of the area to be protected. This should include all areas where either detectors or portable fobs and panic buttons will be used.

- RF Portals will automatically communicate with RF detectors and fobs which give the highest received signal strength.
- There is no link between individual RF Portals and zones or users.
- The Panel will automatically switch to an alternate RF Portal if the signal path becomes blocked.
- Adding an increased number of RF Portals around the building will increase the number of possible signal paths for each detector or fob.
- At least one RF Portal must be installed for every 24 detectors. Beyond this limit there will be a risk of signal collisions.

### Order of installation

1. Install the RF Portals.
2. Configure the RF Portals and adjust the number of Virtual RIOs.
3. Program the wireless zones and learn the serial number of each detector.
4. Learn the keyfobs onto each of the required users.

---

<sup>1</sup> A maximum of 3 RIO addresses can be enabled per RF Portal.

<sup>2</sup> When mixing V2 and Alpha protocol RF devices in a system it is recommended that only 2 RIOs are enabled per RF Portal.

## Mounting and setting guidelines

1. Set sensors to Alpha mode if possible.
2. Use only the C079-2 or A073-00-01 RF Portal with the Flex.
3. Do not locate externally mounted RF Portals within 30 cm of a mains cable, control panel, power RIO or any other metal object, consumer unit, broadband router or television set. Internally mounted RF Portals are specifically located to avoid interference issues.
4. Do not locate RF Portals in cellar locations or any other location below ground level as poor reception is likely.
5. Mount RF Portals with the antenna in a vertical orientation for best reception.

## Installation

### Setting the address

Using the rotary switch on the PCB set each RF Portal address to a unique value before power is applied. Any address in the range 0 to 15 can be used. This address is independent of the addresses used by other types of modules. For example, an RF Portal can share the same address as a RIO or keypad but not another RF Portal.

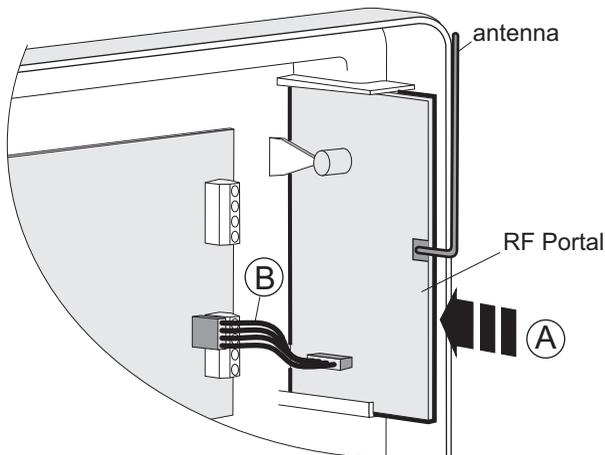
### Remote installation

Connect the RF Portal to the RS485 data bus. Refer to the wiring instructions supplied with the RF Portal.

### Internal installation

#### To mount an RF Portal in the control panel:

1. Slide the portal (A) into the PCB guides in the top right-hand corner of the panel.



2. Plug one end of the connecting cable (B) into the portal, and then plug the other end into the control PCB.

## Configuration

When you have wired a portal, restart the system or exit engineer mode. The system automatically recognises the new module.

## Virtual RIOs

The system assigns virtual RIOs so it can allocate zones for wireless detectors. Please note the following:

- Virtual RIO addresses are not related to RF Portal addresses.
- The virtual RIO address will be the next available address on the system.
- The system initially allocates two virtual RIO addresses when an RF Portal is configured.

You can manually alter the number and addresses of the virtual RIO using the **RF Address [51.60.1]** menu option.

You can view the zones allocated to wireless detectors using the **RF Zones [52.2]** menu option.

## Programming

Program wireless zones using the **RF Zones [52.2]** menu option.

If required customise operation of the wireless system using the **RF Parameters [51.60]** menu option.

Use the **Display Zones [21]** menu option to see the address and signal strength of a wireless device.

Use the **Latest [61.1]** menu option to access additional diagnostic features.

## Compliance

This product is suitable for use in systems designed to comply with EN50131-5-3:2005+A1:2008

- Security Grade – 2
- Environmental Class – II

Independently tested to EN50131-5-3 at Telefication bv, The Netherlands and CNPP, France

## RIO wired zone/output expander

A RIO wired zone/output expander provides 8 programmable zones and 4 outputs.

**Note:** A Power RIO can be fitted in place of a RIO.

The RIO requires 12 V d.c. (range 10.5 V to 16.0 V) and 40 mA. This can be supplied from the control panel power supply or from a remote power supply if the distance causes a large voltage drop on the cable.

### Wiring

1. On a keypad, enter engineer mode before connecting the RIO.
2. Connect the RIO terminals as follows:

RIO terminals	Connection point
+12 V	control panel, keypad or remote power supply
–0 V or ground	control panel, keypad or remote power supply
A	A terminal of the previous module on the line or control panel if the RIO is the first on the line
B	B terminal of the previous module or control panel if the RIO is the first on the line

**Note:** If the RIO is the last module on the line, connect a 680  $\Omega$  EOL resistor across the **A** and **B** terminals.

### Configuration

To configure the RIO in the system, exit from engineer mode. If the message **XX Mod Added [<],[>] To View** is displayed, the system has recognised the module. Press **A** or **B** to confirm that the RIO has been added. If the message is not displayed or the RIO is not on the list of added modules, then it is not communicating with the control panel or has been set to the same address as a RIO already connected to the system.

The flash rate of the red LED (LED 1) indicates module to panel communication status.

Flash rate (secs)	Meaning
0.1 on / 0.9 off	Normal communications
Off	No d.c. supply
1.5 on / 1.5 off	RIO has not been configured into system
0.2 on / 0.2 off	RIO has lost communication with system
0.9 on / 0.1 off	Very poor communications

### Zones

The RIO has eight programmable zones that default to **INTRUDER**. Each zone is Double Balance monitored with a 1 k $\Omega$  resistor in series with the zone detector and a 1 k $\Omega$  (1%) resistor in parallel across the detector switch. The change to 2 k $\Omega$  (1%) resistance registers the zone as open/alarm.

## RIO outputs

The RIO has four transistorised outputs (Table 11). Each output is connected to +12 V via a 3.3 kΩ pull-up resistor. When an output is activated, the load is switched to the negative supply voltage (ground or 0 V).

The default functions and pull-up resistors are shown below:

Output	Function	Pull-up resistor
1	Bells	R1
2	Strobe	R3
3	PA	R5
4	Reset	R7

**Table 11 RIO output default functions**

## Specification

Width:	160mm	6 ¼"
Height:	151mm	6"
Depth:	40mm	1 ½"
Weight: (approx.)	300g	11oz
Humidity	0-85%	
Nominal Supply voltage	12V DC	
Current : Nominal	30mA	
Current : Maximum	590mA	
Max output current (max combined load through all switched outputs)	560mA	
Max switched sink current via outputs:	Output	400mA
	Output 2, 3 & 4	100mA

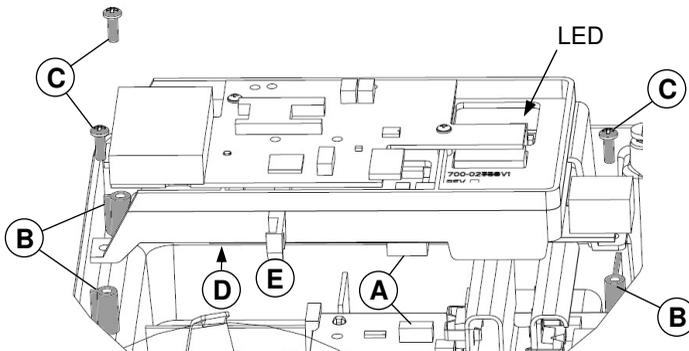
## GSM/GPRS module IB2

A GSM/GPRS interface module can be connected to the control panel to allow alarm signalling and remote servicing over mobile phone networks.

### Installation Instructions

**CAUTION:** Install the control panel with the GSM/GPRS module at least 1.5 m from any wireless peripheral device to avoid interference generated by the GSM. Do not install the module in the immediate proximity of a sound source (loudspeaker, TV set, Hi-fi chain etc.)

1. Disconnect the battery and mains power from the control panel.
2. If an external GSM antenna is required, fit an adapter cable (part no. A076-00). Connect the adapter to socket (D) on the GSM module and the antenna socket to bracket (E) on the side of the module. Connect the antenna to adapter cable. Any GSM antenna with an SMA type connector can be used.
3. Plug one end of the connecting cable (A) into the socket on the underside of the module, and then plug the other end into the socket on the control panel PCB.



4. Locate the module on the three mounting pillars as shown (B) and secure it in position with the supplied screws (C).
5. Fit a suitable SIM card into the SIM holder on the top of the module (see SIM cards below).
6. Re-connect the battery and mains power to the control panel.

If the module is registered correctly, the LED will flash once per second.

## SIM cards

Any valid GSM SIM card can be used. We recommend a contract type for systems with alarm signalling to avoid a situation where credit may run out, resulting in a loss of signalling capability. Use a data enabled SIM card if you intend to use the GSM channel for remote servicing. Most service providers can supply this service on contract SIMs and will issue a separate data number. Use this data number for remote servicing when dialling into the panel.

## Programming

Program the module using the **GSM** or **GPRS** menu in the control panel (option 56).

## Characteristics

The following table shows the technical characteristics of the GSM module:

GSM fault detection	Dedicated internal GSM fault code is triggered by the lack of a network
Service temperature	-10 to +40 °C
Storage temperature	-20 °C to +70 °C
Dual band	GSM 900 MHz and DCS 1800 MHz
Humidity	25% to 55%
Product weight (packaged)	450g
Dimensions (packaged)	L 192 mm x W 85 mm x D 85 mm
Nominal voltage	15 V
Power	2 W (GSM)/ 1W (DCS)
Quiescent current	35 mA
Alarm current	150 mA* for 30 seconds (typical)
Antenna	Supplied
SIM card	Micro
Encryption (GPRS only)	AES128 Bit

\* Average current during normal alarm transmission.

## Compliance

This product is suitable for use in systems designed to comply with EN50131-1, EN50136-1 and PD6662:2004 & 2010.

- Security Grade – GSM – 2(GSM), 3(GPRS)
- Environmental Class – II
- Alarm Transmission System
 

GSM	ATS2=D2, M2, T2, S0, I0
GPRS	ATS5=D3, M3, T4, S2, I3

Prevention of substation, according to EN50136-1, is achieved using encryption of account number and messages to and from the ARC combined with the ability of the CIE to detect unauthorised removal and addition of devices to the databus.

# GSM & GPRS Set up

Once the module is installed and configured onto the system it must be set up correctly in order to work on the required GSM or GPRS channels. This is achieved via the module's Network configuration menu [56.3.2.3] and the Communication module Diagnostic menu [61.1.6]

## Network Setup

Ensure that a valid SIM card is installed in the GSM module. If a SIM card has just been inserted it may take a minute or two for the SIM card to become active in the module.

Normally, the module will attempt to connect to the default network automatically and no further action is required. However, in some cases some manual programming can be required if the SIM card does not provide the correct data automatically. The provider of the SIM card will be able to help with this. The following fields may need attention if the GSM and GPRS connections do not work.

### APN, Network 1 [56.3.2.3.2]

This field defines the Access Point Name for GPRS connection only. In many cases this does not need to be specified but some networks require it. It is not provided by the SIM card. If there are problems with the GPRS connection then enter the APN for the provider of the SIM card. The APN for most networks can be found on-line and from the provider of the SIM card..

### PLMN, Network 1 [56.3.2.3.1]

This field defines the network that the module will connect to. If you know the PLMN code for the network you need, enter the code here it will overrule the default settings in the SIM card and force it onto a specific network. This will affect both GSM and GPRS connection.

**Warning:** Entering an incorrect PLMN may result in either no connection at all or connection to the wrong network resulting in high service charges

### Login [56.3.2.3.3] and Password [56.3.2.3.3]

For certain networks a Log-in and password are required for GPRS. Only enter these if instructed by the service provider.

### Centre Number [56.3.2.3.5]

This is the Message Centre number used for SMS signalling. This normally pre-programmed on the SIM card. Entering a new number here will over-write the value in the SIM card. Please check with the SIM Service Provider if you need to change this.

## Fault Finding

It is possible to interrogate the status of the GSM and GPRS connections to identify faults.

### Additional information in the Diagnostic Log

If a problem cannot be resolved using the tables below then also check the diagnostic log. An error code may be logged against the GPRS module. These error codes should be quoted to the Network provider or to the technical support team if the issue cannot be resolved locally.

### Diagnostic indications

First, check the **common** SIM card status [61.1.6.Com5.1]. Press **A** or **B** to switch between the displays.

Display	Indications	Meaning
Signal Level	-- 0-31 or 99 = Error	Module off line Signal < 7 : Fit external antenna 99 : Check SIM card and Network Press # to see PLMN of current operator
SIM PIN	_____ OK Not OK Blocked No Sim Waiting	Module off line Normal State Check SIM PIN [56.3.2.6] PUK code required Insert SIM Waiting for PIN from Panel
SIM Card Status	_____ OK Not OK	Module off line Normal State Check SIM card is inserted Press # to see error code then consult service provider
Module Build Num	_____ xxx	Module off line Software build number of module

For GSM diagnostics check **GSM Status [61.1.6.Com5.2]**

<b>Display</b>	<b>Indications</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
Weak Signal	_____	Module off line
	Yes	Fit External antenna or change Networks
	No	Normal State
Network	_____	Module off line
	OK	Normal State
	Not OK	GSM Network error. Check Diagnostic log.
Network Response	_____	Module off line
	Yes	Normal State
	No	No Response from network. Check diagnostic log
Login Error	_____	Module off line
	Yes	Cannot login to network, check diagnostic log.
	No	Normal State

For GPRS diagnostics check **GPRS** status [61.1.6.Com5.3]

<b>Display</b>	<b>Indications</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
Weak Signal	_____	Module off line
	Yes	Fit External antenna or change Networks
	No	Normal State
Network	_____	Module off line
	Yes	Normal State
	No	No GPRS service. Try another network
Network Response	_____	Module off line
	Yes	Normal State
	No	No Response from network. Check diagnostic log
Login Error	_____	Module off line
	No	Normal State
	Yes	Check login [56.3.2.3.3] and Password [56.3.2.3.4]
APN Status	_____	Module off line
	Waiting	APN not yet received from panel
	Unchecked	APN received from panel, but not yet checked
	Invalid	Check APN [56.3.2.3.2]
	Valid	Normal State
GPRS Connection	_____	Module Offline
	Detached	Module detached from network
	Detaching	Module detaching from network
	Attaching	Module attaching to network
	Attached	Module attached to network
	Logging in	Module Logging in to Network
	Logged in	Normal State
	Error	Press # to see error code then consult service provider

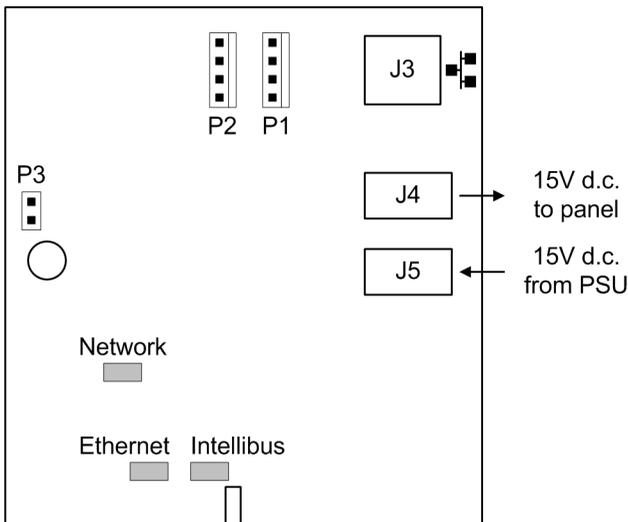
## Ethernet module

The Ethernet module allows Intellibus enabled Galaxy panels to communicate via local and wide area networks for alarm signalling, remote servicing and integration with other systems.

### Installation instructions

#### To install the module:

1. Ensure that the panel is in auto detect mode (menu option 72=AUTO DETECT) or is powered-down.
2. Remove the Ethernet module from its packaging.
3. Fit jumper **P3**.



4. In the control panel housing, fit the Ethernet module into the module rack nearest to the panel PCB.
5. Disconnect the 15V power supply cable from the panel PCB.
6. Connect the Intellibus cable from the panel connector PL3 to connector P2 on the Ethernet module.
7. Connect the power cable from J4 on the Ethernet module to SK3 on the panel PCB.
8. Connect the Cat5 cable to the Ethernet connector J3.
9. Connect the 15V power supply cable to J5 on the Ethernet module.
10. If the system is powered-down, apply power now and check that module is communicating (see Diagnostics section).

## Configuration

The Ethernet module should configure on the data bus automatically. If not, refer to *Connection to the Intellibus* on page 26. The Ethernet module uses DHCP to configure automatically onto the local area network. If manual setup is required, refer to [56.3.3].

## Jumper headers

P3: tamper bypass

## Diagnostics

Once powered up the following LEDs can be used to check the status of the module.

### LEDs

Network: Ethernet network connection (on when connected)

Ethernet: Active Ethernet communications (flashing)

Intellibus: Panel connection good (short flash every second)

## Specifications

Service temperature	-10 deg to +40 deg C
Storage temperature	-10 deg to +60 deg C
Humidity	25% to 55%
Product weight (PCB)	50g
Dimensions (PCB)	L68mm x W80mm x D18mm
Nominal Supply Voltage	15V d.c.
Typical Current	110mA
Maximum Current	135mA
Network Compatibility	100/10 base-T
Encryption	AES128 Bit

## Compliance

- This product is suitable for use in systems designed to comply with EN50131-1:2006+A1:2009 and PD6662: 2010. This module complies with the requirements of EN50136-1-1:1998+A2:2008.
- Security Grade – 4
- Environmental Class – II
- Alarm Transmission System – ATS5=D3, M3, T4, S2, I3

Prevention of substation, according to EN50136-1, is achieved using encryption of account number and messages to and from the ARC combined with the ability of the CIE to detect unauthorised removal and addition of devices to the databus.

## TouchCenter Keypad/KeyProx

The TouchCenter connects to the control panel RS485 data bus. It combines a clear graphical display with simple touch-screen control, providing an easy user interface. It can also include an optional proximity reader in the enclosure.

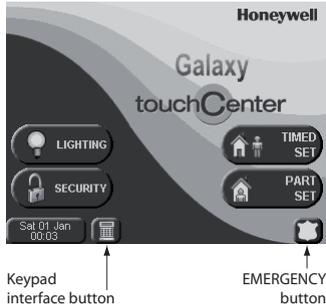
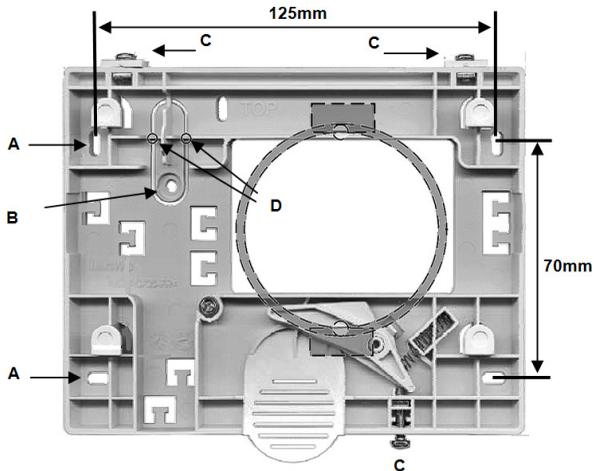


Figure 11 Homepage screen

### Installation procedure

1. Remove the mounting plate from the TouchCenter by pushing it towards the bottom of the keypad.
2. Locate the mounting plate over the mounting surface such that the opening of the mounting plate is aligned with the cable.

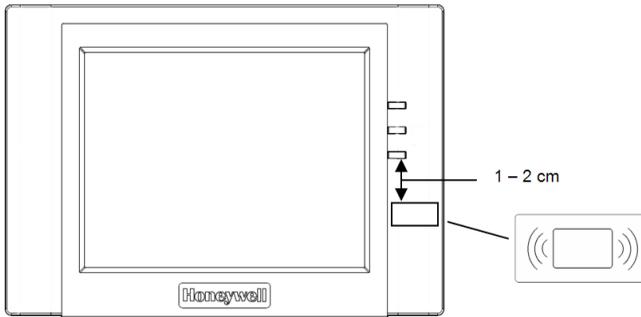


3. Pass the cable through the opening of the mounting plate.
4. Secure the mounting plate in place using the screws supplied. There are four screw holes (A) in the mounting plate.

5. Fit a retaining screw to the tamper bracket (B) and then cut away the plastic webbing (D).
6. Connect the wires to the TouchCenter terminals as shown in the table:

Panel	TouchCenter
A	G
B	Y
GND	-
+12 V	+

7. Mount the TouchCenter to the mounting plate, and push down until it snaps into position.
8. Tighten the three locking screws (C).
9. If required, fit the Prox sticker to the lower right-hand side of the keypad to indicate the location of the proximity reader.



## Configuration

### To configure a new TouchCenter:

1. Set an address using one of these methods:
  - On first power up, the TouchCenter immediately prompts for a bus address. This can be any valid address that is not shared with any other keypad, KeyProx or MAX device. The default address is usually acceptable.
 

**Note:** A KeyProx needs two module addresses, one for the keypad and one for the prox device. The address used must be suitable for both a keypad and MAX device.
  - If the address has previously been set and the address prompt does not appear, re-power the keypad and within five seconds of power up, press the Keypad Interface button, and then press **ent** to change the address.
2. Re-power the control panel or, if another keypad, KeyProx or MAX device is already configured, exit from Engineer mode and the new TouchCenter will be registered. The Home Page is displayed and the keypad is ready to use.

## Setup menu

The TouchCenter has a number of configuration settings that are set up directly within the keypad. To access these settings, the TouchCenter must be in communication with the panel and the panel must be in Engineer mode. Proceed as follows:

1. From the home screen, press the **SECURITY** button, and then enter the Authorization code. This is the Engineer PIN of the control panel. The Security screen is displayed.
2. Press the **MORE CHOICES** button.
3. Press the **SETUP** button.
4. Press the **TEST** button.

From this screen, the following options are available:

### Self Diagnostics

These three diagnostic tests are provided to verify correct operation of the TouchCenter and to check the connection to the control panel:

- LCD Display Test
- Audio Test
- LED Test

### Address

If required, use the **SERVICE** option to change the RS485 address. If changed, reconfigure the TouchCenter with the control panel.

## TouchCenter operation

For general operation:

1. On the homepage, press the required function button.  
**Note:** To program the control panel from the TouchCenter, press the Keypad Interface button. The TouchCenter emulates a standard installer keypad.
2. Enter a valid PIN when requested.
3. Select the appropriate on-screen options. For help refer to the on-screen information and to the separate user's guide.

You can set and unset the system by presenting a prox tag to the Proximity reader (see the instructions in the help file on the home page).

## Specifications

### Mechanical

Width:	182 mm
Height:	128 mm
Depth:	34 mm
Boxed weight:	723 g (approx.)
Humidity:	0 to 85%RH
Temperature:	-10 to +50°C

### Electrical

Voltage: 12 V d.c. (nominal)

	Keypad	KeyProx
Current:	203 mA (maximum)	287 mA (maximum)
	175 mA (display on)	210 mA (display on)
	107 mA (standby)	140 mA (standby)

**Note:** Ensure that sufficient power is available for the TouchCenter keypad. A local power supply may be required.

## Compliance

This product is suitable for use in systems compliant to EN50131-1:2006 and PD6662: 2006.

This product has been tested for compliance to EN50131-3: 2009 by BRE Global Ltd.

Security Grade:	3
Environmental class:	II
ACE type:	B

## MAX<sup>4</sup> reader

The MAX<sup>4</sup> is a proximity reader access control device for a single door, which can also be used for setting and unsetting your alarm control panel. The MAX<sup>4</sup> can be configured in one of two ways:

### Standalone

In standalone mode the MAX<sup>4</sup> operates as an entirely independent unit and is not monitored by the control panel for alarms, tampers or power failure. The MAX<sup>4</sup>, in this mode, is used for door control or alarm system set/unset control, by connecting the internal relay output to a door lock or an external relay. It is programmed and operated using MAX<sup>4</sup> proximity cards or tags. The proximity cards and tags each have unique ID numbers and must be identified to the MAX<sup>4</sup> before being used to operate the system. MAX<sup>4</sup> memory can store up to 999 ID numbers, including at least three reserved for Masters. Once programmed, the ID numbers of the tags and cards are stored in the MAX<sup>4</sup> memory until voided (removed) or erased. Removing power from the MAX<sup>4</sup> does not erase the programming memory.

**Note:** The MAX<sup>4</sup> defaults to standalone mode. It can be configured to online mode directly from the control panel.

### Online

The MAX<sup>4</sup> can operate in fully integrated online mode with the control panel, communicating via the AB line to share system resources and facilities. In this configuration the MAX<sup>4</sup> can be used for both door control and alarm system set/unset control, with complete user traceability stored within the control panel. For detailed instructions on how to program the MAX<sup>4</sup> onto the system, refer to the **MAX [69.2]** menu option.

## Installing the MAX<sup>4</sup>

Your MAX<sup>4</sup> pack contains the following:

- MAX<sup>4</sup> proximity reader \*
- Drilling template
- Installation instructions
- Surge suppressor

\* The MAX<sup>4</sup> is supplied with 3 metres of 12 wire E111235 AWG cable which is fixed and sealed through a keyhole opening on the rear surface of the unit.

## Mounting the MAX<sup>4</sup>

To mount the MAX<sup>4</sup> use the step by step diagrams provided with the drilling template.

Use the drilling template as an aid to locate the holes required to secure the unit and insert the connection cable.

The MAX<sup>4</sup> is fitted with an infrared lid tamper.

## Wiring the MAX<sup>4</sup>

The MAX<sup>4</sup> unit can be connected to the control panel in online or standalone configuration. The diagram opposite provides details for both configurations.

The MAX<sup>4</sup> relay is configured in either the NC or NO configuration depending upon the variant purchased (MX04-NC, MX04-NO).

**Note:** An external relay may be required when using a.c. powered locks.

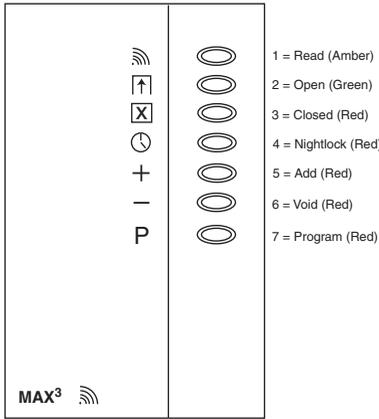


Figure 12 MAX<sup>4</sup> LEDs

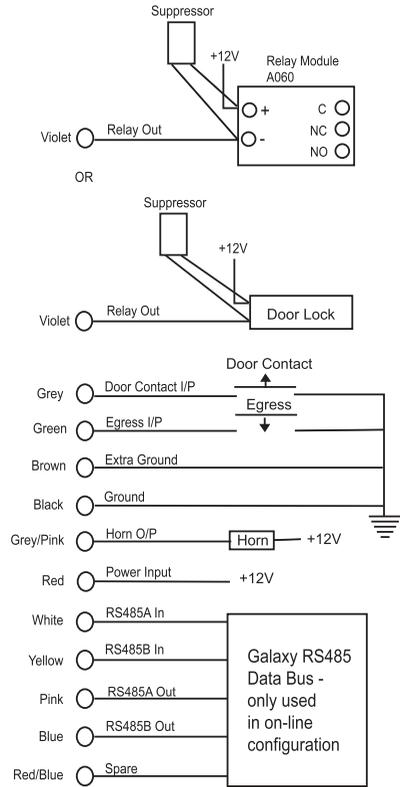


Figure 13 Connection diagram

## Specification

Supply Volts	12 V d.c.
Nominal Current	35 mA
Maximum Current	50 mA
Maximum Switching Current	1 A @ 30 V d.c. max.
Security Grade	3
Environmental Class	IV
ACE type	B
Weight (boxed)	267 g
Dimensions (box)	185 x 120 x 48 mm (LxBxH)

## Configuration

**Note:** MAX<sup>4</sup> readers can only be configured into the system from engineer mode.

1. Access engineer mode.
2. Check that **Access Mode [69.1]** is enabled.
3. Configure the reader as On-Line or Standalone using **MAX Address [69.2.1]**: 0=On-Line, 1=Standalone (default).
4. Press **ent**. The panel may prompt for the AB line (1 – 4) that is to be searched; select the line and press **ent**. The panel searches for the MAX<sup>4</sup> with the highest address. New MAX<sup>4</sup> readers are addressed as 8 (standalone) by default.
5. Only if adding a new MAX<sup>4</sup> reader: On locating the MAX<sup>4</sup> address, the keypad prompts for the OPERATING MODE of MAX<sup>4</sup> to be assigned: select 0=On-Line or 1=Standalone as required and press **ent**. When 0=On-Line mode is selected, the keypad displays the current address of the MAX<sup>4</sup> and the range of valid addresses. Enter the new MAX<sup>4</sup> address and press **ent**. The keypad indicates the old and new MAX<sup>4</sup> addresses and the status of the reprogramming.

**Note:** We recommend addressing new readers with the lowest available number on the line.

When reprogramming is complete the MAX<sup>4</sup> bleeps, the LEDs on the MAX<sup>4</sup> switch off and the keypad display returns to 1=MAX Address.

6. Enter your engineer code, and then press **esc** to exit from engineer mode. The message **1 MOD. ADDED - esc=CONTINUE** is displayed on the keypad and LED 2 on the MAX<sup>4</sup> reader switches on. Press **esc** and the keypad returns to the unset banner.

If this message is not displayed, the MAX<sup>4</sup> reader is not communicating with the control panel and has not been configured into the system (LED 2 does not switch on).

The online MAX<sup>4</sup> reader is now configured into the system.

## Operating instructions

Opening the door without presenting a valid card activates a door forced alarm at the panel; the buzzer sounds and LED 2 flashes until the door is closed.

Activating the egress switch allows the door to be opened without activating an alarm when no card has been presented to the MAX<sup>4</sup>.

1. Ensure that LED 3 is on and all other LEDs are off.
2. Swipe the reader with a standard user or nightlock access user card. LED 3 switches off and LED 2 switches on for the programmed Open Timeout.
3. Open the door while the LED 2 is on and access the area.

4. Close the door. LED 2 switches off and LED 3 switches on. The door must be closed within the programmed Close Timeout. If the door remains open longer than this, an alarm is activated.

### Card-Held function

The MAX<sup>4</sup> or DCM card can be assigned a single menu option (refer to the **MAX Function [42.1.8]** menu option). To activate the function assigned to the MAX<sup>4</sup> or DCM card, hold the card in front of the reader for three seconds; all of the LEDs switch on. If a keypad has been assigned to the MAX function then it displays the details of this option. If no keypad is assigned, pressing a key on any of the keypads assigned to a common group displays the card-held function.

### Card-Held system setting

If the MAX<sup>4</sup> or DCM card is assigned one of the setting options (options 12, 13, and 16 to 19), the card-held functions starts the setting procedure for the groups assigned to the card.

**Note:** If Group Restriction is assigned, only the groups that are common to both the MAX<sup>4</sup> reader and the MAX<sup>4</sup> user are set/unset.

To unset the system using the MAX<sup>4</sup> or DCM card, swipe the reader with a valid card. The reader beeps. All of the groups assigned to the card are instantly unset.

## MAX<sup>4</sup> Log

Refer to **Access Doors [25]**

### MAX<sup>4</sup> events print out

Refer to **Online Print [51.28]**, and **Online Level [51.29]**.

### Downloading the MAX<sup>4</sup>/ DCM Log

The MAX<sup>4</sup>/DCM event log can be downloaded to Remote Servicing by using the MAX/DCM Log copy option in Remote Servicing.

# Power Supply Unit and Power RIO

The Power Supply Unit is available in 2 variants:

- The Power RIO comprising power block and control unit with on-board RIO.
- The Power Unit comprising power block and control unit only.

**WARNING:** There are lethal voltages present in the power block. Remove mains power from the power block before handling it.

The number of Power Units or Power RIOs that can be used on a system is limited by the number of RIOs that can be added to a panel.

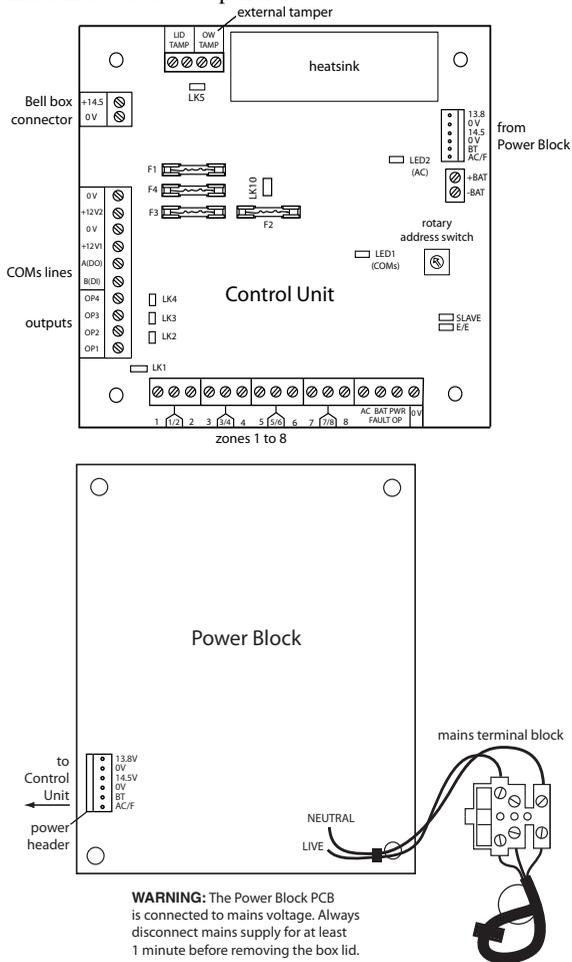


Figure 14 Power supply unit

## Battery

The minimum capacity battery to supply the PSU is 1 x 7 Ah. The maximum capacity battery is 2 x 17 Ah.

## Battery test

A battery test on full load is automatically performed once an hour and during the Engineer Mode exiting procedure. If the battery voltage falls to 10 V while the Power Supply Unit is running on the battery, then it is automatically disconnected to prevent deep discharge of the battery.

## Smart battery monitoring

The total current used in the system is constantly measured and reported to the control panel in the **PSU Comms [61.4]** menu option.

## Configuration

Addressing for either variant is identical to that described for RIO Modules. Set the address using the rotary switch before applying power.

The 4 outputs are switched 0 V (0 V active). Without the jumper links (LK1-4) fitted, the outputs float in the OFF state. They can apply a +12 V signal, if required, by fitting the appropriate pull-up jumper supplied.

Fit LK5 if you do not intend to use an off-wall tamper.

For normal operation, ensure that the **SLAVE** and **E/E** links are in place.

There are three open-collector, normally off, output fault signals:

**FAULT OP AC** activated by an a.c. failure.

**FAULT OP BAT** activated by a battery low or battery fail condition.

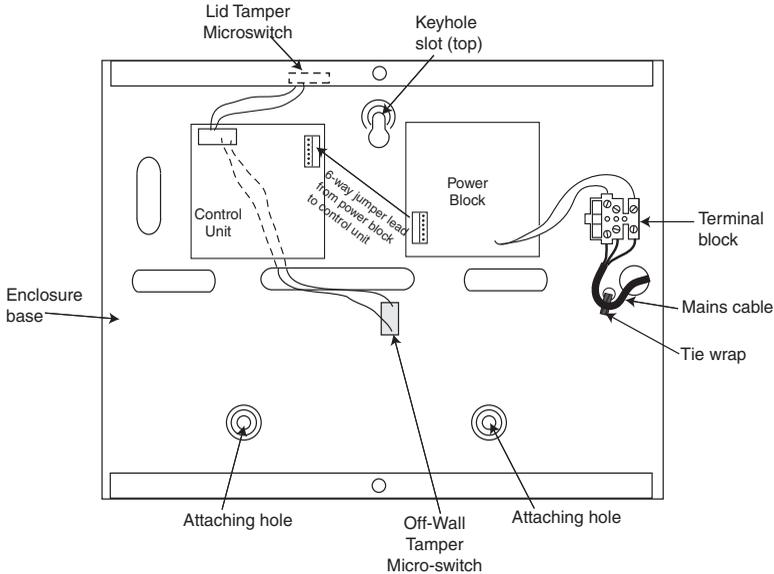
**FAULT OP PWR** activated by low voltage present in +12V1, +12V2.

## Installation instructions

The installation and wiring must be performed by a competent engineer. Connect the PSU to the a.c. mains supply (230/240 V.a.c. 50 Hz) via a 3 A fused connection outlet.

### To install the panel:

1. Route the mains cable through the hole on the right-hand side of the enclosure base and secure the panel base to the wall using three 40 mm No. 8 round-head steel screws.



2. Tie-wrap the mains cable as shown.
3. Using a three core cable that satisfies local regulations, wire mains power to the mains terminal block as follows:
  - blue wire to the terminal marked N (Neutral)
  - green/yellow wire to the terminal marked E (Earth)
  - brown wire to the terminal marked L (Live)

**Note:** No other connections to the mains terminal block are permitted.

All wiring must be in accordance with local regulations and the installation must conform to EN60950.

4. Apply mains power. This unit can be powered up from the battery by momentarily shorting LK10. Never leave LK10 connected as deep discharge of the battery will occur. LK10 is for start-up only.

## Specifications

Based on 34 Ah battery and UK grade 3 compliance.

Input voltage	230 V a.c. (+10%/-15%) @ 50 Hz
Output voltage (nominal)	13.8 V and 14.5 V
Output current (max)	3.0 A
Operating temperature	-10 deg C to +50 deg C
<b>Aux1 &amp; Aux2</b>	
Output voltage (nominal)	13.8 V
Output current (max)	0.75 A each
<b>14.5 V Output</b> (French variant only)	
Output voltage (nominal)	14.5 V
Output current (max)	0.15 A (when using this current, the AUX1 & AUX2 currents will be reduced by an equivalent amount).
Battery charge current (max)	1.4 A
Maximum ripple voltage	<100 mV
<b>Fuses</b>	
F1 (14.5 V)	500 mA – 20 mm anti-surge
F2 (Battery)	1.6 A – 20 mm anti-surge
F3 (12 V Aux1)	1.0 A – 20 mm anti-surge
F4 (12 V Aux2)	1.0 A – 20 mm anti-surge

## EN50131 Compliance

This product is suitable for use in systems designed to comply with EN50131-6 and PD6662:2004.

- Security Grade - 3
- Environmental Class - II
- Power Supply Type - A

## Audio interface module

Using the optional audio interface module you can link two audio channels to provide audio verification following an alarm activation. This verification in the form of recorded or live audio captured from the area of the alarm activation is transmitted to the Alarm Receiving Centre, along with the alarm signal. If setup, it is possible for the operator at the receiving centre to talk back to the site. The audio channel can be assigned to more than one zone.

The Audio Interface Module is connected to the system via the RS485 line. Up to three speaker-mic devices, such as the TP800, can be connected to each audio channel.

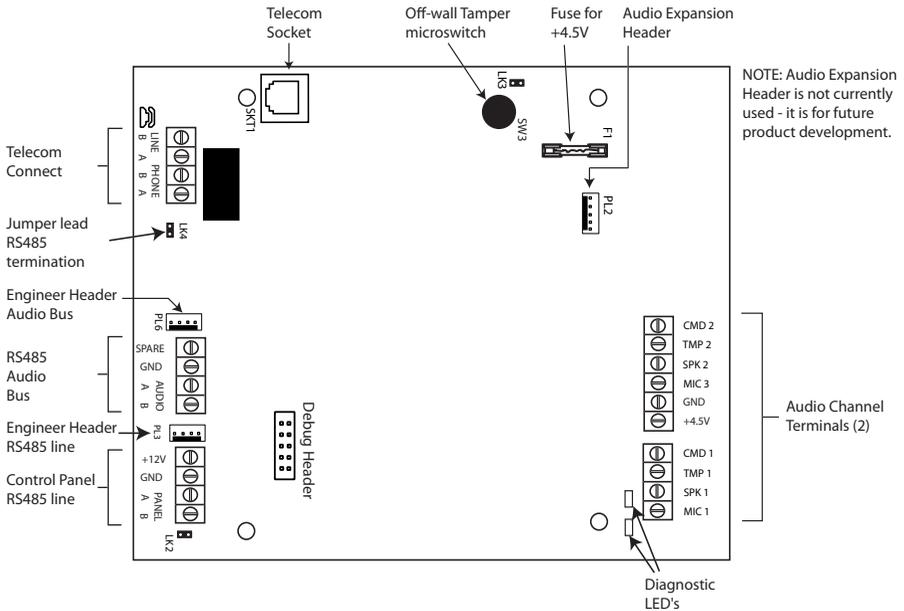


Figure 15 Audio Interface Module PCB layout

## Addressing

The Audio Interface has a fixed module address.

## Mounting

The module can be mounted as follows:

- inside the panel in one of the peripheral mounting spaces.
- inside a standard RIO box separate from the control panel.

## Connecting the Audio Interface Module to the PSTN

Connect the module to the panel PCB as shown below:

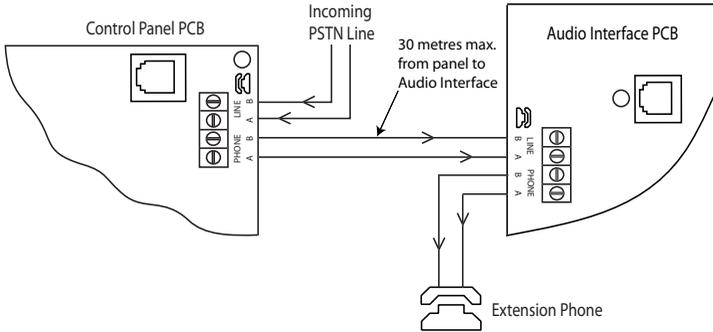


Figure 16 Audio Interface connected to PSTN

## Connecting microphones and speakers

The audio channels will work with most line-level audio equipment. Use microphones with a pre-amplifier that delivers audio at line-level (3 V peak to peak). The module can transmit audio to speakers that accept line-level signals. Please read any instructions that come with your microphone regarding the adjustment of sensitivity. The module can be used with the following Honeywell audio devices:

- TP800/TP2-800GY** Speaker and microphone unit
- IS215TCE-MIC** PIR detector with built-in microphone
- DT7450-MIC** Dual Tech detector with built-in microphone

## TP800/TP2-800GY connection

Speaker and microphone connections

Audio Interface	TP800/TP2-800GY
GND	VS-*
+4.5 V	VS+
CMD	CMD
SPK	RML
MIC	ECOUT
TMP	AP
	AP*

\* Connect these two points together to complete the tamper

## IS215TCE-MIC/DT7450-MIC connection

Detector connections

Audio Interface	IS215TCE-MIC/DT7450-MIC
GND	-
12 V	+
MIC	M
GRD	G

The number of audio channels can be expanded using additional MUX modules (part number C085).

## Door control module

Door control modules (DCMs) can be added onto the RS485 bus line to add fully integrated access control. Each DCM allows up to two Wiegand readers to be connected to control two separate doors; each door with an exit button or one door with an entry and exit reader.

### Installation and mounting

The DCM can be supplied installed in a standard plastic RIO box or within a Power RIO box.

#### Mounting the RIO box

1. If necessary, remove the DCM PCB from the box to allow access to the screw holes.
2. Fix the base to the mounting surface, using the screw holes provided.
3. Bring all cables into the enclosure via the base cable entry points. There are six cable entry holes.
4. Attach the RIO box lid with the four thread forming screws provided.

#### Mounting the power RIO box

The DCM is mounted above the control PCB on a mounting plate.

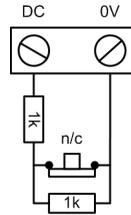
1. Remove the screws securing the left hand control PCB to the box.
2. Fit the four mounting pillars supplied with the kit in place of the PCB screws.
3. Fit the mounting plate to the pillars and secure using the screws removed from the PCB.
4. Attach the DCM to the mounting plate using the plastic clips supplied.

## Inputs

The DCM includes the following sensing inputs:

### Door Contact (DC)

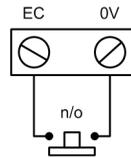
This input is a normal alarm zone input that has the same functionality as a normal security zone type. It uses normal 1 k/2 k double balanced zone wiring.



door contact

### Request To Exit Contact (EC)

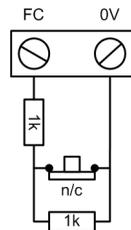
This input is a normally open contact. When activated it allows the door to unlock for the programmed duration. Additionally, the door can be held unlocked indefinitely by holding the EC closed. In this case, the relay activates only for the programmed duration but the door propped alarm is held off. This can be achieved, for example, by using a keyswitch wired in parallel with the normal EC button.



request to exit

### Function Contact

This uses normal 1 k/2 k double balanced zone wiring. It initiates a pre-programmed menu option following a valid card. The normal use is to activate the setting procedure via the reader but any menu option can be programmed.



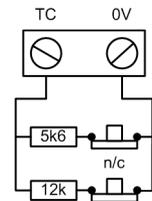
function contact

### Tamper Inputs

The tamper circuits for both readers should be wired to the same tamper terminals on the DCM. The two circuits are wired in parallel, each with its own series resistor as follows:

The reader tamper is double-balanced.

- Reader 1 – 5.6 k $\Omega$
- Reader 2 – 12 k $\Omega$



tamper contact

## Wiring the reader to the DCM

The wires from the Reader are connected to the Wiegand Reader Inputs (see Figure 17). Refer to separate Reader instructions for method of wiring the Reader to the DCM.

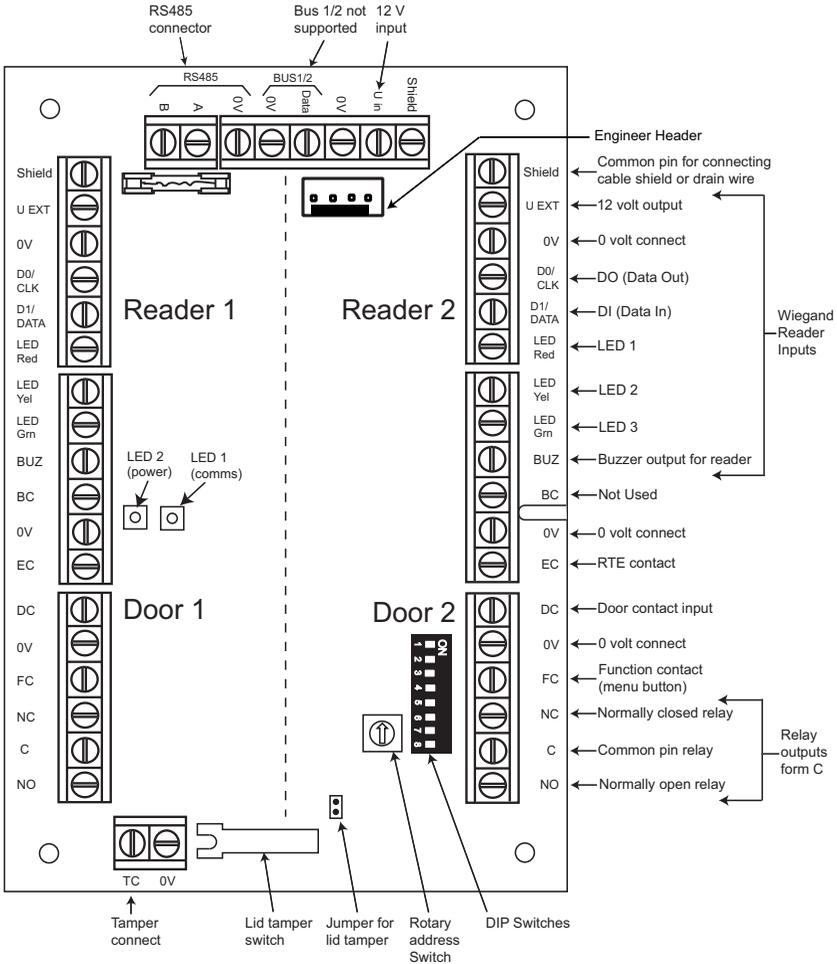


Figure 17 Door control module PCB

**Note:** If only one door is being connected, then always use the connections for Door 1 (left side) and terminate the inputs with a 1 kΩ resistor.

### Connecting a Wiegand device

A standard Wiegand card reader or keypad can be connected to the DCM. The keypad can operate in 4-bit and 8-bit burst mode.

### Addressing with DIP switches

Using the DIP switches set the DCM address to a unique value before it is connected to a power supply. The following table shows each DIP switch with related address number. Set switches 4 to 8 in the off position.

Address	Switch			
	1	2	3	4 to 8
0	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
1	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
3	ON	ON	OFF	OFF

### Connecting the DCM to the system

Wire the DCM to the RS485 line. The DCM requires 12 V d.c., which can be supplied from the control panel power supply or from the Power RIO when mounted inside the Power RIO box (see Figure 17).

**Note:** If the DCM is the last module on the line, connect a 680  $\Omega$  EOL resistor across the A and B terminals.

### Configuring the DCM

The DCM is configured into the system on power up of the control panel or when exiting from engineer mode. The flash rate of the green comms LED (LED 1) on the DCM indicates the status of the communication with the control panel. A short flash once per second indicates good communications. LED 2 when lit indicates that there is power to the DCM.

## Specifications

### Physical

Weight (RIO): 270 g approx.

Dimensions (RIO box mm): 150 wide x 162 high x 39 deep

For additional weight and dimensions when housed within a Power RIO enclosure, please see the Power RIO documentation.

### Electrical

Operating voltage range: 10.5 V to 15 V

Current draw, typical: 40 mA

Current draw, maximum (2 readers): 130 mA

## Compliance

This product is suitable for use in systems compliant to EN50131-1: 2006, EN50133-1 and PD6662.

This product has been tested for compliance to EN50131-3 and EN50133-3 by CNPP.

- Security Grade: 3
- Environmental class: II

## Image verification

Up to 5 Camera PIRs can be connected to the system in order to provide alarm verification by the capture of a sequence of images at the time a sensor is activated. Both pre alarm and post alarm images can be captured. The images can be transmitted to an ARC equipped with a PE receiver.

### Image capture on alarm activation

The camera PIR will record a set of images when triggered according to its setting's in parameters menu [51.79]. The Camera can be triggered in the follow situations:

1. In response to its own PIR sensor being activated while the zone is set.
2. An alarm activation of any other zone which is linked to that camera address via the zone's configuration (option 52.zone.15 within the zone programming). Note that the zone associated with a Camera PIR must be in the same group as the Camera PIR itself. Any zone type can be associated, including fire and hold-up alarm types.

### Notes for entry alarm

A sensor will always trigger the camera if activated while it is set. This includes sensors on the entry route. However the panel will not process a picture sequence from an entrance route sensor unless the entry timer expires without the system being unset.

### Image capture of user who sets the system

A picture sequence can be recorded and sent to the ARC when the setting process is started if the user who starts the setting process is enabled for video (menu option 42.1.user.11). The keypad must be located within the viewing angle of the camera.

## Installation of Camera PIRs

Camera PIRs should be installed as per the process for installing all other devices on the Intellibus. See section 1 for details. See the separate instructions supplied with the device or on the Literature CD (800-08338) regarding installation of the PIR sensor.

### End of Line resistor

If the Camera PIR is installed as the last device on the cable then the end of line resistor must be enabled by fitting the jumper link located below the screw terminal in the mounting bracket. If the Camera PIR does not need the end of line resistor to be active then the jumper link must be removed to ensure reliable operation.

## Configuration

The following settings can be configured:

- The LED
- PIR sensitivity

- Image settings.

All setting will be done through the control panel configuration, menu option 51.79

## Specifications:

**Detection Range:** 11 m x 12 m

**Pet/Animal Immunity:** 36kg, 18kg, 0 kg

**Installation Height (centre of lens):** 2.30 m to 2.70 m (2.30 m is the ideal height)

**Power Supply:** TBA

**Tamper Switches:** Cover: Opening; Wall: Wrenching off wall.

**White Light Immunity:** 6,500 Lux (min.)

**Sensitivity:** Selectable (Lowest, Low, Medium and High)

**Temperature:** Operational: -10° to 55° C, Storage: -20° to 70° C

**Relative Humidity:** 5% a 95% Without condensation

**Temperature Compensation:** Dual Slope

**Supervision:** Yes, controlled by the alarm panel.

**PIR Detection Field:** Pyroelectric dual element. Pet Immune Lens: 44 long range, 36 intermediate, 18 lower.

**Dimensions:** 11.2 cm x 6.0 cm x 4.0 cm

**Weight:** Product 220g Packaged 280g

**Accessories Included:** Screw

**Battery life:** 5 years

## Standards

EN 50131-1 and TS 50131-2-2

Grade 2; Environmental Class II

Certified NF&A2P according to C48433 Type 2

CNPP Cert & CNMIS. Cert. No: 2620002850A0

**Note:** In EN 50131-2-2 compliant installations, mount the sensor at 2.30 m, select the high sensitivity setting and use the cover screw (supplied).

# Appendix H: Resistance tables

The following tables show the range of resistance for each option and operating state.

Option /Value	Tamper S/C	Low Res	Normal	High Res	Open	Fault	Masked	Tamper O/C
01 - 1k	0 - 800	800 - 900	900 - 1200	1200 - 1300	1300 - 12000	-	12000 - 19000	19000 - infinity
03 - 2k2	0 - 1800	1800 - 2000	2000 - 2500	2500 - 2700	2700 - 12000	-	12000 - 19000	19000 - infinity
05 - 4k7	0 - 3700	3700 - 4200	4200 - 5500	5500 - 6500	6500 - 12000	-	12000 - 22000	22000 - infinity
07 - 5k6	0 - 1400	1400 - 2800	2800 - 8400	8400 - 9800	9800 - 12600	-	12600 - 25000	25000 - infinity
09 - 3k3	0 - 2600	2600 - 3000	3000 - 4000	4000 - 4400	4400 - 12000	-	12000 - 22000	22000 - infinity
11 - 1k fault	0 - 800	800 - 900	900 - 1200	1200 - 1300	1300 - 3500	3500 - 4500	4500 - 19000	19000 - infinity
13 - 1k N/O	-	-	1200 - infinity	-	0 - 1200	-	-	-
15 - 4K7/2K2	0 - 800	800 - 1000	1000 - 4000	4000 - 5600	5600 - 8000	-	8000 - 20000	20000 - infinity

**Table 12 Preset value limits (ohms) - double balanced**

Option /Value	Tamper S/C	Low Res	Normal	High Res	Fault	Masked	Open
02 - 1k	0 - 800	800 - 900	900 - 1200	1200 - 1300	-	1300 - 19000	19000 - infinity
04 - 2k2	0 - 1800	1800 - 2000	2000 - 2500	2500 - 2700	-	2700 - 19000	19000 - infinity
06 - 4k7	0 - 3700	3700 - 4200	4200 - 5500	5500 - 6500	-	6500 - 22000	22000 - infinity
08 - 5k6	0 - 1400	1400 - 2800	2800 - 8400	8400 - 9800	-	9800 - 25000	25000 - infinity
10 - 3k3	0 - 2600	2600 - 3000	3000 - 4000	4000 - 4400	-	4400 - 19000	19000 - infinity
12 - 1k fault	0 - 800	800 - 900	900 - 1200	1200 - 1300	1300 - 4500	4500 - 19000	19000 - infinity
14 - 0ohm N/C	-	-	0 - 1200	-	-	-	1200 - infinity
16 - 2K	0 - 2000	2000 - 2200	2200 - 2700	2700 - 2900	-	2900 - 19000	19000 - infinity

**Table 13 Preset value limits (ohms) - end of line**



# Index

## A

- addresses
  - display RF, 160
  - MAX reader, 53
- addressing
  - RF RIO, 96
  - zone, 17

## C

- connections, 12
- ouputs, 20

## D

- default codes, 37
- dimensions, 13

## E

- engineer mode, 37

## L

- learn wireless detectors, 28
- line monitoring, 147

## M

- MAX reader address, 53
- mounting holes, 13

## P

- parts list, 213
- pcb layout, 12
- peripherals
  - compatible, 11

## R

- RS485 wiring

- recommendations, 25

## S

- specifications, 11
  - electrical, 209
  - mechanical, 209
- system architecture, 10

## T

- templates, 30

## Z

- zone
  - addressing, 17
  - configuration, 17

**Honeywell Security (UK64)**  
Newhouse Industrial Estate  
Motherwell  
Lanarkshire  
ML1 5SB  
UK